Rating: Moody's "Aaa"
(See "RATING" and "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein)

OFFICIAL STATEMENT
Dated: June 11, 2024

NEW ISSUE: **BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY**

In the opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds (defined below) will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein, including the alternative minimum tax on certain corporations.

The Bonds have been designated by the District as "Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" for financial institutions.

$3,995,000
BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in San Augustine County, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2024

Dated Date: June 15, 2024 **Due: February 15, as shown on the inside cover page**

The Broaddus Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024 (the "Bonds") are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the Broaddus Independent School District (the "District") on May 6, 2023 and the order adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District (the "Board") on June 11, 2024 (the "Bond Order"). The Bonds are payable as to principal and interest from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied annually, without legal limit as to rate or amount, against all taxable property located within the District. The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Permanent School Fund Guarantee" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Dated Date shown above and will be payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2025 until stated maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in principal denominations of $5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a stated maturity. Principal and interest of the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar, which initially is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas (the "Paying Agent/Registrar"), upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds for payment. Interest on the Bonds is payable by check dated as of the interest payment date and mailed by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owners as shown on the records of the Paying Agent/Registrar on the close of business as of the last business day of the month next preceding each interest payment date.

The District intends to utilize the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"). Such Book-Entry-Only System will affect the method and timing of payment and the method of transfer of the Bonds. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM").

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purpose of (i) designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, modernizing, acquiring, and equipping school facilities (including a new gym, administration building, and a bus/maintenance building) and (ii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS - Authorization and Purpose").

The Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 2042 (as well as all sinking fund payments related thereto) are subject to redemption at the option of the District in whole or in part in principal amounts of $5,000 or any multiple thereof, on February 15, 2033 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. In addition, the Term Bonds (hereafter defined) are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption as described herein. (See "THE BONDS - Optional Redemption" and "THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption").

MATURITY SCHEDULE
(On Inside Cover Page)

The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued, and received by the Underwriter identified below (the "Underwriter") subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas, Bond Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by its counsel, Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Dallas, Texas. The Bonds are expected to be available for initial delivery through the facilities of DTC on or about July 9, 2024.

FHN FINANCIAL CAPITAL MARKETS

$3,995,000
BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in San Augustine County, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2024

MATURITY SCHEDULE
BASE CUSIP NO: 11132K[1]

$1,185,000 Serial Bonds

Maturity Date 2/15	Principal Amount	Interest Rate	Initial Yield	CUSIP Suffix No.[1]
2034	$215,000	5.00%	3.42%	EF6
2035	225,000	5.00	3.42	EG4
2036	235,000	5.00	3.45	EH2
2037	250,000	5.00	3.50	EJ8
2038	260,000	5.00	3.60	EK5

(Interest to accrue from the Dated Date)

$2,810,000 Term Bonds

$1,215,000 4.00% Term Bond due February 15, 2042 – Price 99.371 (yield 4.05%) CUSIP Suffix No. EL3[1]
$765,000 4.00% Term Bond due February 15, 2044 – Price 98.261 (yield 4.13%) CUSIP Suffix No. EM1[1]
$830,000 4.00% Term Bond due February 15, 2046 – Price 97.036 (yield 4.21%) CUSIP Suffix No. EN9[1]

(Interest to accrue from the Dated Date)

(1) CUSIP® is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP Global Services ("CGS") is managed on behalf of the American Bankers Association by FactSet Research Systems Inc. Copyright(c) 2024 CGS. All rights reserved. CUSIP® data herein is provided by CGS. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CGS database. CUSIP® numbers are provided for convenience of reference only. None of the District, the Financial Advisor, the Underwriter or their agents or counsel assume responsibility for the accuracy of such numbers.

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

Name	Date Initially Elected	Current Term Expires	Occupation
Travis Elizalde, President	2018	11/2026	Self Employed
Doug Sowell, Vice President	2018	11/2026	Poultry Grower
Michael Sowell, Secretary	2016	11/2024	Forest Service
Jathan Green, Assistant Secretary	2020	11/2024	Pastor
Pete Mancill, Member	2022	11/2026	Farmer
Micha Miller, Member	2016	11/2024	Trucking Contractor
Brock Weatherford, Member	2022	11/2024	Equipment Op for County

APPOINTED OFFICIALS

Name	Position	Length of Education Service	Length of Service with District
Lucas Holloway	Superintendent	14 Years	8 Years
Leah Holloway	Business Manager	22 Years	22 Years

CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas	Bond Counsel
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., Plano, Texas	Financial Advisor
Axley & Rode, LLP, Lufkin, Texas	Certified Public Accountants

For additional information, contact:

Lucas Holloway
Superintendent
Broaddus Independent School District
One Bulldog Plaza
Broaddus, TX 75929
(936) 872-3041

Doug Whitt / Brian Grubbs
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.
5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210
Plano, Texas 75024
(214) 765-1469
(214) 279-8683 (Fax)

USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page and the Appendices hereto, does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give information or to make any representation other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon.

The Underwriter has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriter has reviewed the information in the Official Statement pursuant to its responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District and other sources believed to be reliable, but such information is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as the promise or guarantee of the Financial Advisor or the Underwriter. This Official Statement contains, in part, estimates and matters of opinion which are not intended as statements of fact, and no representation is made as to the correctness of such estimates and opinions, or that they will be realized.

The information and expressions of opinion contained herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the Texas Education Agency's ("TEA") and the District's undertakings to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITER MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

NONE OF THE DISTRICT, ITS FINANCIAL ADVISOR, OR THE UNDERWRITER MAKE ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT REGARDING THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY OR ITS BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM DESCRIBED UNDER "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" OR THE AFFAIRS OF THE TEA DESCRIBED UNDER "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM", AS SUCH INFORMATION WAS PROVIDED BY THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY AND THE TEA, RESPECTIVELY.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS "FORWARD-LOOKING" STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21E OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchaser of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

The selected data is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this page from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

The District	The Broaddus Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision of the State of Texas located in San Augustine County, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.
The Bonds	The Bonds are being issued in the principal amount of $3,995,000 pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on May 6, 2023 and the order adopted by the Board on June 11, 2024, (the "Bond Order"). Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purpose of (i) designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, modernizing, acquiring, and equipping school facilities (including a new gym, administration building, and a bus/maintenance building) and (ii) to pay the costs of issuing the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS - Authorization and Purpose").
Paying Agent/Registrar	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. The District intends to use the Book-Entry-Only System of DTC. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM.")
Security	The Bonds will constitute direct and voted obligations of the District, payable as to principal and interest from ad valorem taxes levied annually against all taxable property located within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. Payments of principal and interest on the Bonds will be further secured by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of Texas. (See "THE BONDS – Security", "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM.")
Redemption	The Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 2042 (as well as all sinking fund payments related thereto) are subject to redemption at the option of the District in whole or in part in principal amounts of $5,000 or any multiple thereof, on February 15, 2033 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. In addition, the Term Bonds (hereafter defined) are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption as described herein. (See "THE BONDS – Optional Redemption" and "THE BONDS – Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption").
Permanent School Fund Guarantee	The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Permanent School Fund Guarantee" and "APPENDIX E – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM.")
Rating	The Bonds are rated "Aaa" by Moody's Investors Service ("Moody's") based upon the guaranteed repayment thereof under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program of the Texas Education Agency. The District's underlying, unenhanced rating, including the Bonds, is "A1" by Moody's. (See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "RATING" herein.)
Tax Matters	In the opinion of Bond Counsel for the District, interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein including the alternative minimum tax on certain corporations. (See "TAX MATTERS" and "Appendix C - Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel.")
Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations	The District has designated the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" for financial institutions. (See "TAX MATTERS – Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" herein.)
Payment Record	The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.
Legal Opinion	Delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the rendering of an opinion as to legality by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas, Bond Counsel.
Delivery	When issued, anticipated to occur on or about July 9, 2024.

INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT

This Official Statement, including Appendices A, B and D, has been prepared by the Broaddus Independent School District (the "District"), a political subdivision of the State of Texas located in San Augustine County, Texas, in connection with the offering by the District of its Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024 (the "Bonds").

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by such financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

There follows in this Official Statement descriptions of the Bonds and the order to be adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District (the "Board") on June 11, 2024 authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Bond Order") and certain other information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained upon request by writing the Broaddus Independent School District, One Bulldog Plaza, Broaddus, Texas 75929 and, during the offering period, from the Financial Advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210, Plano, Texas 75024, by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as of its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of the Final Official Statement pertaining to the Bonds will be deposited with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" herein for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

THE BONDS

Authorization and Purpose

The Bonds are being issued in the principal amount of $3,995,000 pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State, including particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), as amended, Texas Education Code, an election held in the District on May 6, 2023 (the "Election") and the Bond Order adopted on June 11, 2024. Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for the purpose of (i) designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, modernizing, acquiring, and equipping school facilities (including a new gym, administration building, and a bus/maintenance building) and (ii) to pay the costs of issuing the Bonds.

General Description

The Bonds are dated June 15, 2024 (the "Dated Date") and will bear interest from the Dated Date. The Bonds will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. Interest on the Bonds is payable initially on February 15, 2025, and on each August 15 and February 15 thereafter until stated maturity or prior redemption.

The Bonds will be issued only as fully registered bonds. The Bonds will be issued in the denominations of $5,000 of principal amount or any integral multiple thereof within a stated maturity. Interest on the Bonds is payable by check mailed on or before each interest payment date by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially, BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, to the registered owner at the last known address as it appears on the Paying Agent/Registrar's books on the Record Date (as defined herein) or by such other customary banking arrangement acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar and the registered owner to whom interest is to be paid, provided, however, that such person shall bear all risk and expense of such other arrangements. Principal of the Bonds will be payable only upon presentation of such Bonds at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar at stated maturity or prior redemption. So long as the Bonds are registered in the name of CEDE & CO. or other nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), payments of principal and interest of the Bonds will be made as described in "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

If the date for any payment due on any Bond shall be a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which banking institutions in the city in which the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a day. The payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

Optional Redemption

The Bonds maturing on and after February 15, 2042 (as well as all sinking fund payments related thereto) are subject to redemption at the option of the District in whole or in part in principal amounts of $5,000 or any multiple thereof, on February 15, 2033 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the amounts and maturities thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed.

Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption

In addition to the optional redemption provision described above, the Bonds maturing on February 15 in each of the years 2042, 2044 and 2046 (the "Term Bonds") are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to their stated maturity, and will be redeemed by the District, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued thereon to the redemption date, on the dates and in the principal amounts shown in the following schedule:

Term Bonds February 15, 2042		Term Bonds February 15, 2044		Term Bonds February 15, 2046	
Date (2/15)	Amount	Date (2/15)	Amount	Date (2/15)	Amount
2039	$275,000	2043	$375,000	2045	$405,000
2040	285,000	2044*	390,000	2046*	425,000
2041	295,000				
2042*	360,000				

**Stated Maturity*

Approximately forty-five (45) days prior to each mandatory redemption date for any Term Bond, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall randomly select by lot or other customary method the numbers of the Term Bonds within the applicable Stated Maturity to be redeemed on the next following February 15 from moneys set aside for that purpose in the Interest and Sinking Fund (as defined in the Bond Order). Any Term Bonds not selected for prior redemption shall be paid on the date of their Stated Maturity.

The principal amount of a Term Bond required to be redeemed pursuant to the operation of such mandatory redemption provisions shall be reduced, at the option of the District, by the principal amount of any Term Bonds of such Stated Maturity which, at least forty-five (45) days prior to the mandatory redemption date (i) shall have been acquired by the District at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Term Bonds plus accrued interest to the date of purchase, thereof, and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, (ii) shall have been purchased and canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the request of the District at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Term Bonds plus accrued interest to the date of purchase, or (iii) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions set forth above and not theretofore credited against a mandatory redemption requirement.

Notice of Redemption and DTC Notices

Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to each registered owner of a Bond to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the registered owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER RECEIVED BY THE BONDHOLDER, AND, SUBJECT TO PROVISION FOR PAYMENT OF THE REDEMPTION PRICE HAVING BEEN MADE AND THE SATISFACTION OF ANY OTHER CONDITION SPECIFIED IN THE NOTICE, INTEREST ON THE REDEEMED BONDS SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE FROM AND AFTER SUCH REDEMPTION DATE NOTWITHSTANDING THAT A BOND HAS NOT BEEN PRESENTED FOR PAYMENT.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Bond Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the beneficial owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Bond Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

Security

The Bonds are direct and voted obligations of the District and are payable as to both principal and interest from ad valorem taxes levied annually on all taxable property within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM", and "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

Permanent School Fund Guarantee

In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has received conditional approval from the Commissioner of Education of the State for the guarantee of the Bonds under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (Chapter 45, Subchapter C, of the Texas Education Code, as amended). Subject to meeting certain conditions discussed under the heading "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein, the Bonds will be absolutely and unconditionally guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of a payment default by the District, registered owners will receive all payments due from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund.

In the event the District defeases any of the Bonds, the payment of such defeased Bonds will cease to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES" herein.

Legality

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State and McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas, Bond Counsel. (See "LEGAL MATTERS" and "APPENDIX C – FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL").

Payment Record

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

Amendments

In the Bond Order, the District has reserved the right to amend the Bond Order without the consent of any holder for the purpose of amending or supplementing the Bond Order to (i) cure any ambiguity, defect or omission therein that does not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (ii) grant additional rights or security for the benefit of the holders, (iii) add events of default as shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of the Bond Order that do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (iv) qualify the Bond Order under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or corresponding provisions of federal laws from time to time in effect or (v) make such other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising under the Bond Order that are not inconsistent with the provisions thereof and which, in the opinion of Bond Counsel for the District, do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders.

The Bond Order further provides that the holders of the Bonds aggregating in principal amount 51% of the outstanding Bonds shall have the right from time to time to approve any amendment not described above to the Bond Order if it is deemed necessary or desirable by the District; provided, however, that without the consent of 100% of the holders of the then outstanding Bonds so affected, no amendment may be made for the purpose of: (i) making any change in the maturity of any of the outstanding Bonds; (ii) reducing the rate of interest borne by any of the outstanding Bonds; (iii) reducing the amount of the principal of, or redemption premium, if any, payable on any outstanding Bonds; (iv) modifying the terms of payment of principal or interest or redemption premium, if any, on outstanding Bonds or imposing any condition with respect to such payment; or (v) changing the minimum percentage of the principal amount of the Bonds necessary for consent to such amendment. Reference is made to the Bond Order for further provisions relating to the amendment thereof.

Defeasance

The Bond Order provides for the defeasance of the Bonds when payment of the principal amount of the Bonds plus interest accrued on the Bonds to their due date (whether such due date be by reason of stated maturity, redemption, or otherwise) is provided by irrevocably depositing with a paying agent, or other authorized escrow agent, in trust (1) money in an amount sufficient to make such payment and/or (2) Defeasance Securities, that will mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times to insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the paying agent for the Bonds, and thereafter the District will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available to such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) for the payment of such defeased bonds, including any insufficiency therein caused by the failure of such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) to receive payment when due on the Defeasance Securities. The District has additionally reserved the right, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Defeasance Securities originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested moneys on deposit for such defeasance and to withdraw for the benefit of the District moneys in excess of the amount required for such defeasance. The Bond Order provides that "Defeasance Securities" means any securities and obligations now or hereafter authorized by State law that are eligible to discharge obligations such as the Bonds. In the event an authorized District Official restricts such eligible Defeasance Securities, the final Official Statement will reflect the new authorized Defeasance Securities. Current State law permits defeasance with the following types of securities: (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the District authorizes the defeasance, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the financial arrangements have been refunded and are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent and (d) any additional securities and obligations hereafter authorized by Texas law as eligible for use to accomplish the discharge of obligations such as the Bonds. There is no assurance that the current law will not be changed in a manner which would permit investments other than those described above to be made with amounts deposited to defease the Bonds. Because the Bond Order does not contractually limit such investments, registered owners will be deemed to have consented to defeasance with such other investments, notwithstanding the fact that such investments may not be of the same investment quality as those currently permitted under State law. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities used for defeasance purposes or that for any other Defeasance Security will be maintained at any particular rating category.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, the District has the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Defeasance will automatically cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee with respect to those defeased Bonds.

Sources and Uses of Funds

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

Sources		
Par Amount of Bonds	$	3,995,000.00
Net Reoffering Premium		124,790.60
Accrued Interest on Bonds		11,443.33
Total Sources of Funds	$	4,131,233.93
Uses		
Deposit to Construction Fund	$	4,000,000.00
Costs of Issuance		84,783.10
Underwriter's Discount		35,007.50
Deposit to Interest and Sinking Fund		11,443.33
Total Uses of Funds	$	4,131,233.93

REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES

The Bond Order establishes specific events of default with respect to the Bonds and provides that if the District defaults in the payment of principal or interest on the Bonds when due, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Bond Order, and the continuation thereof for a period of 60 days after notice of default is given by the District by any registered owner, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel District officials to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds, if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Bond Order covenants and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles and rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Bond Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the bondholders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Bond Order, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3rd 325 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Because it is unclear whether the Texas Legislature has effectively waived the District's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages, bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. As a result, bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Bond Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Bond Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors, by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion and by governmental immunity.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor and the Underwriter believe the source of such information to be reliable but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District and the Underwriter cannot and do not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption notices or other notices to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption notices or other notices to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each stated maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a S&P Global Ratings rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers. Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

All payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. All payments, with respect to the Bonds, to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered to bond holders.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the District, the Financial Advisor and the Underwriter believe to be reliable, but none of the District, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriter take any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Direct or Indirect Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Bond Order will be given only to DTC.

REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE

Paying Agent/Registrar

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. In the Bond Order, the District covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar until the Bonds are duly paid.

Successor Paying Agent/Registrar

Provision is made in the Bond Order for replacing the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the District replaces the Paying Agent/Registrar, such Paying Agent/Registrar shall, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, deliver the Paying Agent/Registrar's records to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar, and the successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District shall be a commercial bank, trust company, financial institution or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District has agreed to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

Initial Registration

Definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to CEDE & CO., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein.

Future Registration

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, the Bonds will be printed and delivered to the beneficial owners thereof and thereafter may be transferred, registered and assigned on the registration books only upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bond or Bonds being transferred or exchanged at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States mail, first class postage prepaid to the new registered owner. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer.

Record Date For Interest Payment

The Record Date for determining the party to whom the interest payable on a Bond on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the next preceding month. In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date", which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

Limitation on Transfer of Bonds

The Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to make any such transfer, conversion or exchange (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date or (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date.

Replacement Bonds

If any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Bond in the same principal amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar a certificate to the effect that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

Subject to satisfying certain conditions, the payment of the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due on the Bonds from the Permanent School Fund, and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Reserve would be the first source to pay debt service if a charter school was unable to make such payment. See "APPENDIX E – THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" for pertinent information regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program. The disclosure regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program in Appendix E is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools," or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court's previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) ("*Morath*"). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that "[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements." The Court also noted that:

> Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding "system" is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds

The Court's decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was "undeniably imperfect". While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality "would not, however, affect the district's authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system's unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions" (collectively, the "Contract Clauses"), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District's financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District's obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM".

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

Overview

The following language constitutes only a summary of the Finance System as it is currently structured. The information contained under the captions "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS" is subject to change, and only reflects the District's understanding based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended. Additionally, prospective investors are encouraged to review the Property Tax Code (as defined herein) for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes and the calculation of the defined tax rates.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district's boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations ("M&O") tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund ("I&S") tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. School districts are prohibited from levying an M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus in M&O tax revenues to pay the district's debt service. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed $0.50 per $100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations" herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.

2023 Regular and Special Legislative Sessions

The regular session of the 88th Texas Legislature began on January 10, 2023 and adjourned on May 29, 2023. The Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") meets in regular session in odd numbered years for 140 days. When the Legislature is not in session, the Governor may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor's discretion, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. The Governor has called and the Legislature has concluded four special sessions during the 88th Texas Legislature (such special sessions, together with the 88th Regular Session, the "2023 Legislative Sessions"). During the 88th Regular Session, the Legislature considered a general appropriations act and legislation affecting the Finance System and ad valorem taxation procedures and exemptions, and investments, among other legislation affecting school districts and the administrative agencies that oversee school districts. Legislation enacted by the Legislature fully-funded the Foundation School Program for the 2023-2024 State fiscal biennium and increased the state guaranteed yield on the first $0.08 cents of tax effort beyond a school district's Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (as defined herein) to $126.21 per penny of tax effort per student in WADA (as defined herein) in 2024 (from $98.56 in 2023) and $129.52 per penny of tax effort per student in WADA in 2025. See "– State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two." The Legislature also provided for an increase in funding for the school safety allotment to $10.00 (from $9.72 in the prior year) per ADA (as defined herein) and $15,000 per campus. The Legislature set aside approximately $4,000,000,000 in additional funding for public education contingent on certain legislation passing in future special sessions. However, the Legislature did not take action on such funding during 2023 Legislative Sessions.

During the second called special session, legislation was passed to (i) reduce the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate for school districts by approximately $0.107 for the 2023-2024 school year; (ii) increase the amount of the mandatory school district general residential homestead exemption from ad valorem taxation from $40,000 to $100,000 and to hold districts harmless from certain M&O and I&S tax revenue losses associated with the increase in the mandatory homestead exemption; (iii) adjust the amount of the limitation on school district ad valorem taxes imposed on the residence homesteads of the elderly or disabled to reflect increases in exemption amounts; (iv) prohibit school districts, cities and counties from repealing or reducing an optional homestead exemption that was granted in tax year 2022 (the prohibition expires on December 31, 2027); (v) establish a three year pilot program limiting growth in the taxable assessed value of non-residence homestead property valued at $5,000,000 or less to 20 percent (school districts are not held harmless for any negative revenue impacts associated with such limits); (vi) except certain appropriations to pay for ad valorem tax relief from the constitutional limitation on the rate of growth of appropriations; and (vii) expand the size of the governing body of an appraisal district in a county with a population of more than 75,000 by adding elected directors and authorizing the Legislature to provide for a four-year term of office for a member of the board of directors of certain appraisal districts.

Local Funding for School Districts

A school district's M&O tax rate is composed of two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate", which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. Formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) are designed to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

State Compression Percentage

The State Compression Percentage is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of $1.00 per $100 that is used to determine a school district's Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (described below). The State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%. For the State fiscal year ending in 2024, the State Compression Percentage is set at 68.80%.

Maximum Compressed Tax Rate

The Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR") is the tax rate per $100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district's prior year MCR; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the product of the State Compression Percentage for the current year multiplied by $1.00. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the school district's prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase.

Tier One Tax Rate

A school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

Enrichment Tax Rate

The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional $0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first $0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next $0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two").

State Funding for School Districts

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the actual M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations"), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of $1,072,511,740 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

Tier One

Tier One funding is the basic level of funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

The Basic Allotment for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is $6,160 for each student in ADA and is revised downward for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding, divided by $6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

The fast growth allotment weights change to 0.48 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.33 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.18 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. The fast growth allotment is limited to $315 million for the 2023-2024 school year.

Tier Two

Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of $126.21 per student in WADA in 2024 and $129.52 per student WADA in 2025 for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of $49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year.

Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment

The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been $35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) $100,000 or (b) $250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student percent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) $40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of $60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were $35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first $0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2024-2025

State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes, except to the extent the bonds of a school district are eligible for hold harmless funding from the State for local tax revenue lost as a result of an increase in the mandatory homestead exemption from $40,000 to $100,000. Hold harmless applies only to bonds authorized by voters prior to September 1, 2023.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2023 Legislative Sessions, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of $100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

Tax Rate and Funding Equity

The Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis, which will be phased out in the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. Additionally, school districts and open-enrollment charter schools may be entitled to receive an allotment in the form of a formula transition grant, but they will not be entitled to an allotment beginning with the 2024-2025 school year. This grant is meant to ensure a smooth transition into the funding formulas enacted by the 86th State Legislature. Furthermore, if the total amount of allotments to which school districts and open enrollment charter schools are entitled for a school year exceeds $400 million, the Commissioner shall proportionately reduce each district's or school's allotment. The reduction in the amount to which a district or school is entitled may not result in an amount that is less than zero.

For the 2023-2024 school year, school districts will be held harmless and entitled to additional state aid to the extent that state and local revenue used to service eligible debt is less than the state and local revenue that would have been available to the district under state law providing for state aid to districts to account for increases in the general residence homestead exemption and the elderly or disabled tax ceiling as such state law existed on September 1, 2022, if any increase in a residence homestead exemption under the Texas Constitution, and any additional limitation on tax increases under the elderly or disabled tax ceiling had not occurred.

Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement

A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Recapture is measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement.

Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement

Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

For the 2023-2024 fiscal year, the District was designated as an "excess local revenue" district by the TEA. Accordingly, the District is subject to recapture and, therefore, is required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law. The District has notified the TEA that it intends to reduce its wealth per student pursuant to Option 3, an agreement to purchase attendance credits pursuant to Chapter 49, Texas Education Code, as amended (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - LOCAL REVENUE IN EXCESS OF ENTITLEMENT" herein). The District estimates it will pay approximately $640,000 to purchase attendance credits in the 2023-24 school year.

A district's status as to any excess local revenue in Tier One and its wealth per student for Copper Penny purposes in Tier Two must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted levels, the excess must be reduced by exercising one of the permitted wealth equalization options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – STATE FUNDING FOR SCHOOL DISTRICTS" herein.

AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES

The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Reference is made to Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

Valuation of Taxable Property

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the San Augustine County Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

Effective January 1, 2024, an appraisal district is prohibited from increasing the appraised value of real property during the 2024 tax year on certain non-homestead properties (the "Subjected Property") whose appraised values are not more than $5 million dollars (the "maximum property value") to an amount not to exceed the lesser of: (1) the market value of the Subjected Property for the most recent tax year that the market value was determined by the appraisal office or (2) the sum of: (a) 20 percent of the appraised value of the Subjected Property for the preceding tax year; (b) the appraised value of the Subjected Property for the preceding tax year; and (c) the market value of all new improvements to the Subjected Property (collectively, the "Appraisal Cap"). After the 2024 tax year, through December 31, 2026 unless extended by the State legislature, the maximum property value may be increased or decreased by the product of the preceding state fiscal year's increase or decrease in the consumer price index, as applicable, to the maximum property value.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District and Taxpayer Remedies").

State Mandated Homestead Exemptions

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a $100,000 exemption (as described below) of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a $10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty. On November 2, 2021, the Texas Constitution was amended to provide that the surviving spouse of an individual who received a limitation on the school district property taxes on the person's residence homestead on the basis of disability continued to receive that limitation while the property remained the spouse's residence homestead if the spouse was at least 55 years old. Senate Bill 1, which was also passed during the Third Special Session of the 87th Texas Legislature makes provisions for additional state aid to hold school districts harmless for tax revenue losses resulting from the increased homestead exemption.

Additional legislation concerning the required homestead exemption was passed in the 2nd Special Session of the 88th Texas Legislature. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – 2023 Legislative Sessions" herein.

Local Option Homestead Exemptions

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than $5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least $3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit. Cities, counties, and school districts are prohibited from repealing or reducing an optional homestead exemption that was granted in tax year 2022 through December 31, 2027. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to local option homestead exemptions.

State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to the freeze on taxes for the elderly and disabled.

Personal Property

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the "production of income" is taxed based on the property's market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication ("Freeport Property") are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days ("Goods-in-Transit"), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions.

Other Exempt Property

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the Governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. For tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2022, the governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the Governor declares the area to be a disaster area. For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code, as amended.

Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment". During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

Tax Limitation Agreements

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allowed school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district could only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts"). The 87th Texas Legislature did not vote to extend this program, which expired by its terms effective December 31, 2022.

In the 88th Legislative Session, House Bill 5 ("HB 5" or "The Texas Jobs, Energy, Technology, and Innovation Act") was adopted to create an economic development program, subject to state oversight, which would attract jobs and investment to Texas through school district property tax abatement agreements with businesses. The effective date of HB 5 was January 1, 2024 and the District is currently monitoring the State's implementation of this new economic development program.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT" herein.

Tax Abatement Agreements

Taxing units may also enter into tax abatement agreements to encourage economic development. Under the agreements, a property owner agrees to construct certain improvements on its property. The taxing unit, in turn, agrees not to levy a tax on all or part of the increased value attributable to the improvements until the expiration of the agreement. The abatement agreement could last for a period of up to 10 years.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT" herein.

District and Taxpayer Remedies

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year "minimum eligibility amount", as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at $59,562,331 for the 2024 tax year and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

Levy and Collection of Taxes

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances. The Property Tax Code permits taxpayers owning homes or certain businesses located in a disaster area and damaged as a direct result of the declared disaster to pay taxes imposed in the year following the disaster in four equal installments without penalty or interest, commencing on February 1 and ending on August 1. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster" for further information related to a discussion of the applicability of this section of the Property Tax Code.

District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

M&O Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is authorized to levy maintenance and operation ("M&O") taxes subject to approval of a proposition submitted to district voters. The maximum M&O tax rate that may be levied by a district cannot exceed the voted maximum rate or the maximum rate described in the succeeding paragraphs. The District believes that its maintenance and operations tax was voted not earlier than 1949, pursuant to Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated Article 2784e-l, as amended ("Article 2784e-1"), at a rate not to exceed $1.50 per $100 of assessed valuation, but cannot find any record thereof because they have been destroyed or irretrievably lost. Past District officials executed sworn affidavits to this effect. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the District issued its "Maintenance Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2011" on December 8, 2011.

The maximum maintenance tax rate per $100 of taxable value that may be adopted by an independent school district is the sum of $0.17 and the school district's MCR. The District's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the District and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, highest possible MCR for an independent school district is $0.93.

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate. See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein.

I&S Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, “exempt bonds”), from a tax levied at a rate of $0.50 per $100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the “50-cent Test”). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of $0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district’s local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district’s I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the $0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than $0.50 per $100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of $0.45 per $100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. The Bonds are issued as “new money bonds” and are subject to the $0.50 threshold tax rate test.

Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate

A school district’s total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the “Voter-Approval Tax Rate”, as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district’s failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the “no-new-revenue tax rate” calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district’s failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. “No-new-revenue tax rate” means the rate that will produce the prior year’s total tax levy from the current year’s total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year’s taxable values and new values are not included in the current year’s taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district’s MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district’s Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of $0.05 per $100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district’s current I&S tax rate. A school district’s M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) $0.17 and (ii) the school district’s MCR (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM” herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district’s Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District’s ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District’s tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district’s budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district’s certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

The Appraisal District has the responsibility for appraising property in the District as well as other taxing units in San Augustine County. The Appraisal District is governed by a board of directors appointed by members of the governing bodies of various political subdivisions within San Augustine County.

Property within the District is assessed as of January 1 of each year, taxes become due October 1 of the same year and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year.

The District does not tax personal property not used in the production of income, such as personal automobiles.

The District collects an additional 20% penalty to defray attorney costs in the collection of delinquent taxes over and above the penalty automatically assessed under the Tax Code.

The District's taxes are collected by the San Augustine County Tax Assessor - Collector.

The District does not allow split payments and does not give discounts for early payment of taxes.

The District does not participate in a tax increment financing zone. The District has not granted any tax abatements.

Other than the State-mandated exemptions of $100,000 for general homestead and an additional $10,000 for persons who are 65 years of age or older and who are disabled, the District does not grant a local option exemption to the market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older or the disabled.

The District does not grant a portion of the additional local option exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads.

The District has not granted the Freeport Property exemption. The District has not taken action to tax Goods-in-Transit.

EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS

The District's employees participate in a retirement plan (the "Plan") with the State of Texas. The Plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas ("TRS"). State contributions are made to cover costs of the Plan up to certain statutory limits. The District is obligated for a portion of TRS costs relating to employee salaries that exceed the statutory limit. For fiscal year ended June 30, 2023, the District made a contribution to TRS on a portion of their employee's salaries that exceeded the statutory minimum. For a discussion of the Plan, see "Note 8. Pension Plan" to the audited financial statements of the District that are attached hereto as Appendix D (the "Financial Statements").

In addition to its participation in the System, the District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (the "TRS-Care"), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit postemployment health care plan. The TRS-Care Retired Plan provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined but are legally established each biennium by the Texas Legislature. For more detailed information concerning the District's funding policy and contributions in connection with the TRS-Care, see "Note 9. Defined OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS" to the Financial Statements attached hereto as Appendix D.

Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by State law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators and the National Education Association.

RATING

The Bonds are rated "Aaa" by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") based upon the Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program. (See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein). The District's underlying, unenhanced rating, including the Bonds, is "A1" by Moody's. A securities rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to revision or withdrawal at any time.

An explanation of the significance of such rating may be obtained from Moody's. The rating of the Bonds by Moody's reflects only the view of said company at the time the rating is given, and the District makes no representations as to the appropriateness of any rating. The rating of the Bonds is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold the Bonds, and there is no assurance that any rating will continue for any given period of time, or that a rating will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by Moody's, if, in the judgment of Moody's, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of a rating may have an adverse effect on the market price and marketability of the Bonds.

Periodically, rating agencies will evaluate and, on occasion as a result of these evaluations revise, their rating methodologies and criteria for municipal issuers such as the District. A revision in a rating agency's rating methodology could result in a positive or negative change in a rating assigned by that agency, even if the rated entity has experienced no material change in financial condition or operation. Any of the rating agencies at any time while the Bonds remain outstanding could undertake such an evaluation process.

LEGAL MATTERS

The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval of the Attorney General of Texas, who will deliver its opinion, to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property in the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approval of certain legal matters by Bond Counsel, which will deliver its opinion to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District and, subject to the qualifications set forth herein under "TAX MATTERS," the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, published rulings, regulations, and court decisions. The form of Bond Counsel's opinion is attached hereto as Appendix C. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by its counsel, Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Dallas, Texas. The legal fee to be paid to counsel to the Underwriter for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent upon the sale of the delivery of the Bonds.

Though it represents the Financial Advisor and the Underwriter from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. also advises the TEA in connection with its disclosure obligations under the federal securities laws, but such firm has not passed upon any TEA disclosures contained in this Official Statement. Except as noted below, Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part in the preparation of this Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein except that in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information appearing under the captions or subcaptions "THE BONDS" (except under the subcaptions "Permanent School Fund Guarantee", "Payment Record", "Sources and Uses of Funds", and the third paragraph under "Notice of Redemption and DTC Notices", as to which no opinion will be expressed), "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE", "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM","TAX RATE LIMITATIONS", (except for the last sentence of the second paragraph under the subcaption “I&S Tax Rate Limitations”), “LEGAL MATTERS” (except for the last two sentences of the first paragraph thereof, as to which no opinion will be expressed), “TAX MATTERS”, “LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS”, “REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE” and “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION” (except under the subcaption “Compliance with Prior Undertakings,” as to which no opinion will be expressed) and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and the Bond Order contained under such captions is a fair and accurate summary of the information purported to be shown and that the information and descriptions contained under such captions relating to the provisions of applicable state and federal laws are correct as to matters of law.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

TAX MATTERS

Opinion

On the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel to the District, will render its opinion that, in accordance with statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof ("Existing Law"), (1) interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes will be excludable from the "gross income" of the holders thereof and (2) the Bonds will not be treated as "specified private activity bonds" the interest on which would be included as an alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). Except as stated above, Bond Counsel to the District will express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. See “Appendix C -- Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel”.

In rendering its opinion, Bond Counsel will rely upon (a) certain information and representations of the District, including information and representations contained in the District’s federal tax certificate, (b) covenants of the District with respect to arbitrage and the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the property financed therewith, and (c) the certificate with respect to arbitrage by the Commissioner of Education regarding the allocation and investment of certain investments in the Permanent School Fund. Failure by the District to observe the aforementioned representations or covenants could cause the interest on the Bonds to become taxable retroactively to the date of issuance.

The Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder contain a number of requirements that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds in order for interest on the Bonds to be, and to remain, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure to comply with such requirements may cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds. The opinion of Bond Counsel to the District is conditioned on compliance by the District with the covenants and the requirements described in the preceding paragraph, and Bond Counsel to the District has not been retained to monitor compliance with these requirements subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds.

Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the reliance on the aforementioned information, representations and covenants. Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result. Existing Law is subject to change by the Congress and to subsequent judicial and administrative interpretation by the courts and the Department of the Treasury. There can be no assurance that such Existing Law or the interpretation thereof will not be changed in a manner which would adversely affect the tax treatment of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds.

A ruling was not sought from the Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”) by the District with respect to the Bonds or the facilities financed with the proceeds of the Bonds. Bond Counsel’s opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the representations of the District that it deems relevant to render such opinion and is not a guarantee of a result. No assurances can be given as to whether the IRS will commence an audit of the Bonds, or as to whether the IRS would agree with the opinion of Bond Counsel. If an audit is commenced, under current procedures the IRS is likely to treat the District as the taxpayer and the Bondholders may have no right to participate in such procedure. No additional interest will be paid upon any determination of taxability.

Federal Income Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Discount

The initial public offering price to be paid for one or more maturities of the Bonds may be less than the principal amount thereof or one or more periods for the payment of interest on the Bonds may not be equal to the accrual period or be in excess of one year (the "Original Issue Discount Bonds"). In such event, the difference between (i) the "stated redemption price at maturity" of each Original Issue Discount Bond, and (ii) the initial offering price to the public of such Original Issue Discount Bond would constitute original issue discount. The "stated redemption price at maturity" means the sum of all payments to be made on the Bonds less the amount of all periodic interest payments. Periodic interest payments are payments which are made during equal accrual periods (or during any unequal period if it is the initial or final period) and which are made during accrual periods which do not exceed one year.

Under Existing Law, any owner who has purchased such Original Issue Discount Bond in the initial public offering is entitled to exclude from gross income (as defined in section 61 of the Code) an amount of income with respect to such Original Issue Discount Bond equal to that portion of the amount of such original issue discount allocable to the accrual period. For a discussion of certain collateral federal tax consequences, see the discussion set forth below.

In the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bond prior to stated maturity, however, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Original Issue Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Original Issue Discount Bond was held by such initial owner) is includable in gross income.

Under Existing Law, the original issue discount on each Original Issue Discount Bond is accrued daily to the stated maturity thereof (in amounts calculated as described below for each six-month period ending on the date before the semiannual anniversary dates of the date of the Bonds and ratably within each such six-month period) and the accrued amount is added to an initial owner's basis for such Original Issue Discount Bond for purposes of determining the amount of gain or loss recognized by such owner upon the redemption, sale or other disposition thereof. The amount to be added to basis for each accrual period is equal to (a) the sum of the issue price and the amount of original issue discount accrued in prior periods multiplied by the yield to stated maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and properly adjusted for the length of the accrual period) less (b) the amounts payable as current interest during such accrual period on such Original Issue Discount Bond.

The federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of Original Issue Discount Bonds which are not purchased in the initial offering at the initial offering price may be determined according to rules which differ from those described above. All owners of Original Issue Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal, state and local income tax purposes of the treatment of interest accrued upon redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds and with respect to the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds.

Collateral Federal Income Tax Consequences

The following discussion is a summary of certain collateral federal income tax consequences resulting from the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. This discussion is based on Existing Law, which is subject to change or modification, retroactively.

The following discussion is applicable to investors, other than those who are subject to special provisions of the Code, such as financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals allowed an earned income credit, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax, taxpayers qualifying for the health insurance premium assistance credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase tax-exempt obligations.

THE DISCUSSION CONTAINED HEREIN MAY NOT BE EXHAUSTIVE. INVESTORS, INCLUDING THOSE WHO ARE SUBJECT TO SPECIAL PROVISIONS OF THE CODE, SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS AS TO THE TAX TREATMENT WHICH MAY BE ANTICIPATED TO RESULT FROM THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS BEFORE DETERMINING WHETHER TO PURCHASE THE BONDS.

Interest on the Bonds may be includable in certain corporations' "adjusted financial statement income" determined under section 56A of the Code to calculate the alternative minimum tax imposed by section 55 of the Code.

Under section 6012 of the Code, holders of tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may be required to disclose interest received or accrued during each taxable year on their returns of federal income taxation.

Section 1276 of the Code provides for ordinary income tax treatment of gain recognized upon the disposition of a tax-exempt obligation, such as the Bonds, if such obligation was acquired at a "market discount" and if the fixed maturity of such obligation is equal to, or exceeds, one year from the date of issue. Such treatment applies to "market discount bonds" to the extent such gain does not exceed the accrued market discount of such bonds; although for this purpose, a de minimis amount of market discount is ignored. A "market discount bond" is one which is acquired by the holder at a purchase price which is less than the stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a bond issued at an original issue discount, the "revised issue price" (i.e., the issue price plus accrued original issue discount). The "accrued market discount" is the amount which bears the same ratio to the market discount as the number of days during which the holder holds the obligation bears to the number of days between the acquisition date and the final maturity date.

State, Local and Foreign Taxes

Investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the tax implications of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds under applicable state or local laws. Foreign investors should also consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences unique to investors who are not United States persons.

Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations for Financial Institutions

Section 265(a) of the Code provides, in pertinent part, that interest paid or incurred by a taxpayer, including a "financial institution", on indebtedness incurred or continued to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations is not deductible in determining the taxpayer's taxable income. Section 265(b) of the Code provides an exception to the disallowance of such deduction for any interest expense paid or incurred on indebtedness of a taxpayer that is a "financial institution" allocable to tax-exempt obligations, other than "private activity bonds", that are designated by a "qualified small issuer" as "qualified tax-exempt obligations". A "qualified small issuer" is any governmental issuer (together with any "on-behalf of" and "subordinate" issuers) who issues no more than $10,000,000 of tax-exempt obligations during the calendar year. Section 265(b)(5) of the Code defines the term "financial institution" as any "bank" described in section 585(a)(2) of the Code, or any person accepting deposits from the public in the ordinary course of such person's trade or business that is subject to federal or state supervision as a financial institution. Notwithstanding the exception to the disallowance of the deduction of interest on indebtedness related to "qualified tax-exempt obligations" provided by section 265(b) of the Code, section 291 of the Code provides that the allowable deduction to a "bank", as defined in section 585(a)(2) of the Code, for interest on indebtedness incurred or continued to purchase "qualified tax-exempt obligations" shall be reduced by twenty-percent (20%) as a "financial institution preference item".

The District has designated the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" within the meaning of section 265(b) of the Code. In furtherance of that designation, the District has covenanted to take such action that would assure, or to refrain from such action that would adversely affect, the treatment of the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations". Potential purchasers should be aware that if the issue price to the public exceeds $10,000,000, there is a reasonable basis to conclude that the payment of a de minimis amount of premium in excess of $10,000,000 is disregarded; however the IRS could take a contrary view. If the Internal Revenue Service takes the position that the amount of such premium is not disregarded, then such obligations might fail to satisfy the $10,000,000 limitation and the Bonds would not be "qualified tax-exempt obligations".

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Subject to certain exceptions, information reports describing interest income, including original issue discount, with respect to the Bonds will be sent to each registered holder and to the IRS. Payments of interest and principal may be subject to backup withholding under section 3406 of the Code if a recipient of the payments fails to furnish to the payor such owner's social security number or other taxpayer identification number ("TIN"), furnishes an incorrect TIN, or otherwise fails to establish an exemption from the backup withholding tax. Any amounts so withheld would be allowed as a credit against the recipient's federal income tax. Special rules apply to partnerships, estates and trusts, and in certain circumstances, and in respect of foreign investors, certifications as to foreign status and other matters may be required to be provided by partners and beneficiaries thereof.

Future and Proposed Legislation

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the Federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Bonds under federal or state law and could affect the market price or marketability of the Bonds. Any such proposal could limit the value of certain deductions and exclusions, including the exclusion for tax-exempt interest. The likelihood of any such proposal being enacted cannot be predicted. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS

Section 1201.041 of the Public Securities Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code, as amended) provides that the Bonds are negotiable instruments, investment securities governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State of Texas. With respect to investment in the Bonds by municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State of Texas, the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, as amended (the "PFIA"), requires that the Bonds be assigned a rating of not less than "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency. See "RATING" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least $1 million of capital, and savings and loan associations. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

INVESTMENT POLICIES

Investments

The District invests its funds in investments authorized by Texas law in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board of the District. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

Legal Investments

Available District funds are invested as authorized by State law and in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board of Trustees. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change. Under Texas law, the District is authorized to invest in: (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (the "FDIC") or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than A or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund (the "NCUSIF") or their respective successors; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits, other than those described in clause (7), that (i) are invested through a broker or institution with a main office or branch office in this state and selected by the District in compliance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Chapter 2256, Government Code) as amended (the "PFIA"), (ii) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the District's account, (iii) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (iv) the District appoints as its custodian of the banking deposits, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (8)(i) above, a bank, or a broker-dealer; (9) certificates of deposit and share certificates meeting the requirements of the PFIA (i) that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the NCUSIF, or their respective successors, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8), above, or secured in accordance with Chapter 2257, Texas Government Code, or in any other manner and amount provided by law for District deposits, or (ii) where (a) the funds are invested by the District through a broker or institution that has a main office or branch office in the State and selected by the District in compliance with the PFIA, (b) the broker or institution arranges for the deposit of the funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (d) the District appoints, in compliance with the PFIA, the institution in clause (9)(ii)(a) above, a bank, or broker-dealer as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described by clause (1) above, clause (12) below, or, if applicable, which are pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) certain bankers' acceptances with a stated maturity of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank, or of the holding company of which the bank is the largest subsidiary, are rated not less than "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (12) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated at least "A-1" or "P-1" or an equivalent by either (i) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies, or (ii) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the commercial paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a United States or state bank; (13) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission and complies with Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 2a-7; (14) no-load mutual funds that are registered and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission that have a weighted maturity of less than two years and either (i) have a duration of one year or more and are invested exclusively in obligations approved in this paragraph, or (ii) have a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset backed securities; (15) guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations described in clause (1), excluding obligations which the District is explicitly prohibited from investing in, and in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract; (16) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, including accrued income, (ii) a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time, (iii) a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than "A" or its equivalent, or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) above, clauses (12) through (14) above, or an authorized investment pool, (iv) the terms of a loan made under the program require that the securities being held as collateral be pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party designated by the District, (v) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State, and (vi) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less; and (17) aggregate repurchase agreement transactions entered into by an investing entity in conformity with the provisions of subsections (a-1), (f), and (g) of Section 2256.011 of the Public Funds Investment Act.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAAm" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Under State law, the District may contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term of up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance or resolution. The

District has not contracted with, and has no present intention of contracting with, any such investment management firm or the Texas Securities Board to provide such services.

Investment Policies

Under State law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that includes a list of authorized investments for District funds, maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment owned by the District and the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

State law also requires that District investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived". At least quarterly the investment officers of the District shall submit an investment report detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, any additions and changes to market value and the ending value of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the beginning and end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategy statements and (b) State law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board.

Additional Provisions

Under State law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies, (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution, (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the entity to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization that are not authorized by the District's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the District's entire portfolio or requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the District and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, Chief Financial Officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in no-load mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements, and (10) at least annually review, revise, and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the District.

Current Investments

As of March 31, 2024, the District had approximately $13,963,934 (unaudited) invested in TexPool (which generally has the characteristics of a money-market mutual fund). The District also has approximately $82,865 (unaudited) invested at a local bank. The market value of such investments (as determined by the District by reference to published quotations, dealer bids, and comparable information) is approximately 100% of the book value. No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities, i.e., securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index, or commodity.

REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Underwriter to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Underwriter's written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

CYBERSECURITY RISK MANAGEMENT

The District's operations are increasingly dependent on information technologies and services, which are exposed to cybersecurity risks and cyber incidents or attacks. While the District continually assesses and monitors its cybersecurity risks, the District has been (and may be in the future) subject to cyber-attacks from time to time. In response to such assessments and monitoring, the District takes actions it deems appropriate in response to cybersecurity risks, including, but not limited to, implementing cybersecurity training programs, obtaining technology improvements to mitigate cybersecurity risks, and taking other similar measures. To date, the District has not been the victim of any cyber-attack that has had a material adverse effect on its operations or financial condition. However, no assurance can be given that the District will fully prevent or successfully remediate the operational and/or financial impact of any cybersecurity incursions or incidents arising from events wholly or partially beyond the District's control, including electrical telecommunications outages, natural disasters or cyber-attacks initiated by criminal activities of individuals or organizations. Any such occurrence could materially and adversely affect the District's operations and/or financial condition.

FINANCIAL ADVISOR

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. is employed as Financial Advisor to the District to assist in the issuance of the Bonds. In this capacity, the Financial Advisor has compiled certain data relating to the Bonds that is contained in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has not independently verified any of the data contained herein or conducted a detailed investigation of the affairs of the District to determine the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement. Because of its limited participation, the Financial Advisor assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of any of the information contained herein. The fee of the Financial Advisor for services with respect to the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and sale of the Bonds. In the normal course of business, the Financial Advisor may from time to time sell investment securities to the District for the investment of bond proceeds or other funds of the District upon the request of the District.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Bond Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events, to the MSRB. For a description of the continuing disclosure obligations of the TEA, see "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information provided to the MSRB will be available to the public free of charge via the Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) system at www.emma.msrb.org.

Annual Reports

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in Appendix A (such information being the "Annual Operating Report"). The District will additionally provide financial statements of the District (the "Financial Statements"), that will be (i) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in Appendix D or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation and shall be in substantially the form included in Appendix D and (ii) audited, if the District commissions an audit of such Financial Statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. The District will update and provide the Annual Operating Report within six months after the end of each fiscal year and the Financial Statements within 12 months of the end of each fiscal year, in each case beginning with the fiscal year ending in and after 2024. The District may provide the Financial Statements earlier, including at the time it provides its Annual Operating Report, but if the audit of such Financial Statements is not complete within 12 months after any such fiscal year end, then the District shall file unaudited Financial Statements within such 12-month period and audited Financial Statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such Financial Statements becomes available.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by the Rule.

The District's current fiscal year end is June 30. Accordingly, the Annual Operating Report must be provided by the last day of December in each year, and the Financial Statements must be provided by June 30 of each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change (as the District did on May 19, 2023 announcing its fiscal year end change from August 31 to June 30).

Notice of Certain Events

The District will also provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide annual financial information in accordance with their agreement described above under "Annual Reports". Neither the Bonds nor the Bond Order make any provision for a bond trustee, debt service reserves, credit enhancement (except for the Permanent School Fund guarantee), or liquidity enhancement. The District will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB. In the Bond Order, the District adopted policies and procedures to ensure timely compliance of its continuing disclosure undertakings.

For these purposes, any event described in clause (12) of the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District. For the purposes of the above described event notices (15) and (16), the term "financial obligation" means a (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) a guarantee of (i) or (ii); provided however, that a "financial obligation" shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement (as defined in Rule 15c2-12) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with Rule 15c2-12.

Limitations and Amendments

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of certain events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that has been provided except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if, but only if, (1) the agreement, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the initial primary offering in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent or (b) any qualified person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District amends its agreement, it has agreed to include with the financial information and operating data next provided, in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and operating data so provided.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the past five years, the District has complied in all material respects with all disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with the Rule.

LITIGATION

In the opinion of District officials, the District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to their knowledge threatened, in any court, agency or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition of the District.

At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriter with a certificate to the effect that except as disclosed in the Official Statement, no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale or delivery of the Bonds.

FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

UNDERWRITING

The Underwriter has agreed, subject to certain customary conditions, to purchase the Bonds at a price equal to the initial offering prices to the public, as shown on the inside cover page hereof, less an Underwriter's discount of $35,007.50, plus accrued interest from the Dated Date to the date of closing. The Underwriter's obligations are subject to certain conditions precedent, and the Underwriter will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds, if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers and others at prices lower than such public offering prices, and such public prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriter.

The Underwriter has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriter has reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

CONCLUDING STATEMENT

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy in any state in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer of solicitation.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which the District considers to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and the Bond Order contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and the Bond Order. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects.

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Official Statement for purposes of, and as that term is defined in Rule 15c2-12.

The Bond Order authorized the issuance of the Bonds and approved the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and authorized its further use in the re-offering of the Bonds by the Underwriter. The Board approved the Official Statement for distribution in accordance with the provisions of the Rule.

/s/ Travis Elizalde

President, Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

/s/ Michael Sowell

Secretary, Board of Trustees

APPENDIX A

FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT

(this page intentionally left blank)

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Financial Information

ASSESSED VALUATION [1]

2023/24 Total Valuation……		$ 1,105,248,073
Less Exemptions & Deductions [2]:		
State Homestead Exemption	$ 52,960,220	
State Over-65 Exemption	1,485,200	
Disabled Exemption	398,800	
Veterans Exemption	305,090	
Pollution Control Exemption Loss	422,230	
Productivity Loss	363,692,969	
Homestead Cap Loss	37,556,130	
	$ 456,820,639	
2023/24 Net Taxable Valuation ……		$ 648,427,434
2024/25 Preliminary Net Taxable Valuation [3] ……		$ 306,763,704

(1) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division. The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 7, 2023 increased the homestead exemption from $40,000 to $100,000. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES -- Residential Homestead Exemptions" in this Official Statement.
(2) Excludes the values on which property taxes are frozen for persons 65 years of age or older and disabled taxpayers which totaled $6,768,318 in 2023/24.
(3) Source: Preliminary Value from the San Augustine County Appraisal District as of April 30, 2024. The decline is attributable to the volatility of the Oil & Gas Industry.

VOTED GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT

Unlimited Tax Bonds Outstanding [1]		$ 15,260,000
Plus: The Bonds		3,995,000
Total Unlimited Tax Bonds [1]		$ 19,255,000
Less: Interest & Sinking Fund Balance (As of June 30, 2023) [2]		(303,778)
Net General Obligation Debt		$ 18,951,222
Ratio of Net G.O. Debt to Net Taxable Valuation [3]	6.18%	
2024 Population Estimate [4]	2,863	
Per Capita Net Taxable Valuation	$107,148	
Per Capita Net G.O. Debt	$6,619	

(1) Illustrated on the State of Texas fiscal year end of August 31st, although the District's fiscal year ends June 30th.
(2) Source: Broaddus ISD Audited Financial Statements.
(3) See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement and "DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" in this appendix and see the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2023" in Appendix D for more information relative to the District's outstanding obligations.
(4) Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

PROPERTY TAX RATES AND COLLECTIONS

Fiscal Year	Net Taxable Valuation [1]	Tax Rate	% Collections [6] Current [7]	Total [7]
2006/07	$ 59,669,122 [1]	$ 1.3700 [8]	93.12%	100.24%
2007/08	62,640,242 [1]	1.0400 [8]	93.34%	100.23%
2008/09	64,702,430 [1]	1.0400	92.19%	97.17%
2009/10	70,134,300 [1]	1.0400	92.91%	99.64%
2010/11	69,382,870 [1]	1.1700	92.61%	99.27%
2011/12	73,934,110 [1]	1.1700	93.29%	97.46%
2012/13	127,094,480 [1]	1.0400	91.35%	94.45%
2013/14	111,962,260 [1]	1.1700	89.46%	97.10%
2014/15	115,159,870 [1]	1.1700	92.36%	97.60%
2015/16	153,986,980 [1] [2]	1.1700	93.77%	97.09%
2016/17	137,099,270 [1] [2]	1.1700	94.82%	100.63%
2017/18	188,381,700 [1] [2]	1.1700	95.47%	98.98%
2018/19	344,047,050 [1] [2]	1.1000	97.52%	99.88%
2019/20	664,104,126 [1] [2]	1.0200 [9]	97.86%	99.10%
2020/21	606,770,155 [1] [2]	1.0093	98.31%	100.51%
2021/22	537,675,272 [1] [2]	1.1000	96.63%	97.86%
2022/23	552,656,529 [1] [3]	1.1000	95.13% [10]	96.33% [10]
2023/24	648,427,434 [1] [4]	1.0700	(In Process of Collection)	
2024/25	306,763,704 [4] [5]			

(1) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.
(2) The passage of a Texas Constitutional Amendment on November 3, 2015 increased the homestead exemption from $15,000 to $25,000.
(3) The passage of a Texas Constitutional Amendment on May 7, 2022 increased the homestead exemption from $25,000 to $40,000.
(4) The passage of a Texas Constitutional Amendment on November 7, 2023 increased the homestead exemption from $40,000 to $100,000.
(5) Source: Preliminary Value from the San Augustine County Appraisal District as of April 30, 2024. The decline is attributable to the volatility of the Oil & Gas Industry.
(6) Source: Broaddus ISD Audited Financial Statements.
(7) Excludes penalties and interest.
(8) The declines in the District's Maintenance & Operation Tax for the 2006/07 and 2007/08 fiscal years are a function of House Bill 1 adopted by the Texas Legislature in May 2006. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement.
(9) The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operation Tax from the 2018/19 fiscal year to the 2019/20 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement.
(10) For the ten months ended June 30, 2023. The District changed its fiscal year end from August 31 to June 30, effective as of June 30, 2023.

TAX RATE DISTRIBUTION [1]

	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
Maintenance & Operations [2]	$1.0200	$1.0093	$0.9600	$0.9400	$0.7025
Debt Service	$0.0000	$0.0000	$0.1400	$0.1600	$0.3675
Total Tax Rate	$1.0200	$1.0093	$1.1000	$1.1000	$1.0700

(1) On August 21, 2010 the District successfully held a tax ratification election.
(2) The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operations Tax from the 2019/20 fiscal year to the 2023/24 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019.

VALUATION AND FUNDED DEBT HISTORY

Fiscal Year	Net Taxable Valuation	Bond Debt Outstanding [1]	Ratio Debt to A.V. [2]
2006/07	$ 59,669,122	$ -	0.00%
2007/08	62,640,242	-	0.00%
2008/09	64,702,430	-	0.00%
2009/10	70,134,300	-	0.00%
2010/11	69,382,870	-	0.00%
2011/12	73,934,110	-	0.00%
2012/13	127,094,480	-	0.00%
2013/14	111,962,260	-	0.00%
2014/15	115,159,870	-	0.00%
2015/16	153,986,980	-	0.00%
2016/17	137,099,270	-	0.00%
2017/18	188,381,700	-	0.00%
2018/19	344,047,050	-	0.00%
2019/20	664,104,126	-	0.00%
2020/21	606,770,155	-	0.00%
2021/22	537,675,272	8,230,000	1.53%
2022/23	552,656,529	16,980,000	3.07%
2023/24	648,427,434	19,255,000 [4]	2.97%
2024/25	306,763,704 [3]	18,375,000 [4]	5.99%

(1) Illustrated on the State of Texas fiscal year end of August 31st, although the District's fiscal year ends June 30th.
(2) See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement, "DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" and "OTHER OBLIGATIONS" in this Appendix and see the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2023" in Appendix D for more information.
(3) Source: Preliminary Value from the San Augustine County Appraisal District as of April 30, 2024.
(4) Includes the Bonds.

ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT STATEMENT

Taxing Body	Amount	Percent Overlapping	Amount Overlapping
San Augustine Co	$ 685,000	40.11%	$ 274,754
Total Overlapping Debt [1]			$ 274,754
Broaddus Independent School District [2]			18,951,222
Total Direct & Overlapping Debt [2]			$ 19,225,976
Ratio of Net Direct & Overlapping Debt to Net Taxable Valuation		6.27%	
Per Capita Direct & Overlapping Debt		$6,715	

(1) Equals gross debt less self-supporting debt.
(2) Includes the Bonds.

Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. The District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information (except for the amounts relating to the District), and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete.

PRINCIPAL TAXPAYERS [1]

2023/24 Top Ten Taxpayers

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Taxable Value	% of Net Valuation
Aethon Energy Corporation	Oil & Gas	$ 105,655,040	16.29%
XTO Energy Inc. (WI)	Oil & Gas	103,804,800	16.01%
BPX Operating Co.	Oil & Gas	87,179,970	13.44%
Black Stone Minerals Co.	Oil & Gas	38,893,700	6.00%
XTO Energy Inc. (RI/OR)	Oil & Gas	20,657,700	3.19%
BP America Production Co.	Oil & Gas	13,695,660	2.11%
Gulf South Pipeline Co.	Pipeline	11,795,840	1.82%
Precision Drilling Co.	Drilling Services/Equipment	10,399,660	1.60%
Midcoast Pipeline LP	Pipeline	8,631,890	1.33%
Helmerich & Payne Intl. Drlg. Co.	Drilling Services/Equipment	5,544,000	0.85%
		$ 406,258,260	62.65%

2022/23 Top Ten Taxpayers

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Taxable Value	% of Net Valuation
XTO Energy Inc. (WI)	Oil & Gas	$ 174,174,670	31.52%
BPX Operating Co.	Oil & Gas	92,410,200	16.72%
Black Stone Minerals Co.	Oil & Gas	27,422,400	4.96%
XTO Energy Inc. (RI/OR)	Oil & Gas	18,858,860	3.41%
BP America Production Co.	Oil & Gas	13,369,670	2.42%
Gulf South Pipeline Co.	Pipeline	11,109,300	2.01%
Midcoast Pipeline LP	Pipeline	5,754,790	1.04%
Precision Drilling Co.	Drilling Services/Equipment	4,857,600	0.88%
Crown Pine Timber 2 LP	Lumber Processing	3,710,480	0.67%
Deep East Texas Electric Co-Op	Electric Utility	2,176,290	0.39%
		$ 353,844,260	64.03%

2021/22 Top Ten Taxpayers

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Taxable Value	% of Net Valuation
XTO Energy Inc. (WI)	Oil & Gas	$ 210,495,520	39.15%
BP America Production Co.	Oil & Gas	95,921,570	17.84%
Black Stone Minerals Co.	Oil & Gas	32,203,550	5.99%
XTO Energy Inc. (RI/OR)	Oil & Gas	19,455,060	3.62%
Midcoast Pipeline LP	Pipeline	6,234,180	1.16%
Crown Pine Timber 2 LP	Lumber Processing	3,872,010	0.72%
Deep East Texas Electric Co-Op	Electric Utility	2,031,660	0.38%
Roger & Cynthia Martin	Individual	1,362,730	0.25%
Sam Rayburn Retreat, LLC	Resort	1,328,130	0.25%
Gulf South Pipeline Co.	Pipeline	1,026,580	0.19%
		$ 373,930,990	69.55%

(1) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.

Note: As shown herein, all of the ten largest taxpayers in the District are concentrated in the oil and gas industry, and represent approximately 62% of the taxable assessed valuation of the District for year 2023/24. In addition, the District is highly concentrated in the top two taxpayers that each account for over 16% of the District's taxable assessed valuation. Oil/gas prices in Texas and worldwide have been historically subject to fluctuation due to a multitude of factors. The State may be particularly at risk from any global slowdown in the oil and gas industry, given the prevalence of international trade in the State and the risk of contraction in the oil and gas industry and spillover effects into other industries. Should oil prices remain depressed over a long period of time or other adverse developments in economic conditions were to occur, particularly in the oil and gas industry, these businesses could be adversely impacted. As a result, the District's taxable assessed valuation and, therefore, the tax rates required to pay debt service on the District's bonds, may be subject to volatility in future years. In addition, under State law, the District is generally permitted to levy debt service taxes in an amount sufficient to cover debt payments coming due during the tax year. As a result, the District may not have sufficient reserves available in its debt service fund in the event that a significant taxpayer should experience financial difficulties and be unable to timely pay taxes as they come due. The District has not had a history of being unable to collect current taxes to fund its operations. If any major taxpayer were to default in the payment of taxes, the ability of the District to make timely payment of debt service on the Bonds will be dependent on its ability to enforce and liquidate its tax lien, which is a time-consuming process which can only occur annually, or, perhaps, to sell tax anticipation notes until such amounts could be collected, if ever.

CLASSIFICATION OF ASSESSED VALUATION BY USE CATEGORY [1]

Category	2023/24	% of Total	2022/23	% of Total	2021/22	% of Total
Real, Residential, Single-Family	$ 163,738,660	14.81%	$ 116,578,880	14.05%	$ 100,506,480	12.81%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	-	0.00%	-	0.00%	-	0.00%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	13,517,800	1.22%	13,597,520	1.64%	12,827,650	1.64%
Real, Qualified Land & Improvements	379,134,033	34.30%	243,333,526	29.33%	228,317,936	29.11%
Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements	73,578,860	6.66%	57,068,560	6.88%	43,767,880	5.58%
Real, Commercial & Industrial	5,383,130	0.49%	4,924,520	0.59%	3,788,240	0.48%
Oil & Gas	415,270,040	37.57%	360,335,550	43.44%	377,555,150	48.13%
Utilities	24,533,410	2.22%	20,473,270	2.47%	10,482,470	1.34%
Tangible Personal, Commercial	2,486,160	0.22%	2,360,610	0.28%	2,452,280	0.31%
Tangible Personal, Industrial	18,113,120	1.64%	6,849,720	0.83%	1,120,650	0.14%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other	9,309,110	0.84%	3,865,520	0.47%	3,410,220	0.43%
Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory	183,750	0.02%	183,750	0.02%	191,250	0.02%
Total Appraised Value	$ 1,105,248,073	100.00%	$ 829,571,426	100.00%	$ 784,420,206	100.00%
Less:						
Homestead Cap Adjustment	$ 37,556,130		$ 14,630,970		$ 9,031,190	
Productivity Loss	363,692,969		229,429,957		214,332,454	
Exemptions	55,571,540 [2]		32,853,970 [3]		23,381,290 [4]	
Total Exemptions/Deductions [5]	$ 456,820,639		$ 276,914,897		$ 246,744,934	
Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	$ 648,427,434		$ 552,656,529		$ 537,675,272	

Category	2020/21	% of Total	2019/20	% of Total	2018/19	% of Total
Real, Residential, Single-Family	$ 76,892,810	9.06%	$ 65,339,860	7.97%	$ 60,579,090	12.11%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	-	0.00%	-	0.00%	-	0.00%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	8,140,480	0.96%	7,008,180	0.85%	6,905,840	1.38%
Real, Qualified Land & Improvements	228,764,062	26.95%	143,055,068	17.44%	143,130,630	28.61%
Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements	37,621,130	4.43%	33,426,760	4.08%	32,888,940	6.57%
Real, Commercial & Industrial	3,356,250	0.40%	3,286,940	0.40%	2,935,700	0.59%
Oil & Gas	477,598,820	56.26%	540,182,390	65.87%	219,050,510	43.79%
Utilities	9,667,480	1.14%	9,362,260	1.14%	9,160,670	1.83%
Tangible Personal, Commercial	2,220,840	0.26%	2,550,228	0.31%	2,149,570	0.43%
Tangible Personal, Industrial	1,361,400	0.16%	12,838,070	1.57%	20,450,030	4.09%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other	2,939,250	0.35%	2,693,120	0.33%	2,673,680	0.53%
Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory	333,790	0.04%	338,790	0.04%	338,790	0.07%
Total Appraised Value	$ 848,896,312	100.00%	$ 820,081,666	100.00%	$ 500,263,450	100.00%
Less:						
Homestead Cap Adjustment	$ 4,833,160		$ 3,474,860		$ 3,496,090	
Productivity Loss	215,401,567		130,188,640		130,763,420	
Exemptions	21,891,430 [4]		22,314,040 [4]		21,956,890 [4]	
Total Exemptions/Deductions [5]	$ 242,126,157		$ 155,977,540		$ 156,216,400	
Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	$ 606,770,155		$ 664,104,126		$ 344,047,050	

(1) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.
(2) The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 7, 2023 increased the homestead exemption from $40,000 to $100,000.
(3) The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on May 7, 2022 increased the homestead exemption from $25,000 to $40,000.
(4) The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 3, 2015 increased the homestead exemption from $15,000 to $25,000.
(5) Excludes values on which property taxes are frozen for persons 65 years of age or older and disabled taxpayers.

PRINCIPAL REPAYMENT SCHEDULE [1]

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Outstanding Bonds	Plus: The Bonds	Total	Bonds Unpaid At Year End	Percent of Principal Retired
2024	$ 1,720,000.00	$ -	$ 1,720,000.00	$ 19,255,000.00	8.20%
2025	880,000.00	-	880,000.00	18,375,000.00	12.40%
2026	925,000.00	-	925,000.00	17,450,000.00	16.81%
2027	970,000.00	-	970,000.00	16,480,000.00	21.43%
2028	1,015,000.00	-	1,015,000.00	15,465,000.00	26.27%
2029	660,000.00	-	660,000.00	14,805,000.00	29.42%
2030	685,000.00	-	685,000.00	14,120,000.00	32.68%
2031	710,000.00	-	710,000.00	13,410,000.00	36.07%
2032	735,000.00	-	735,000.00	12,675,000.00	39.57%
2033	765,000.00	-	765,000.00	11,910,000.00	43.22%
2034	530,000.00	215,000.00	745,000.00	11,165,000.00	46.77%
2035	545,000.00	225,000.00	770,000.00	10,395,000.00	50.44%
2036	560,000.00	235,000.00	795,000.00	9,600,000.00	54.23%
2037	575,000.00	250,000.00	825,000.00	8,775,000.00	58.16%
2038	590,000.00	260,000.00	850,000.00	7,925,000.00	62.22%
2039	605,000.00	275,000.00	880,000.00	7,045,000.00	66.41%
2040	625,000.00	285,000.00	910,000.00	6,135,000.00	70.75%
2041	640,000.00	295,000.00	935,000.00	5,200,000.00	75.21%
2042	610,000.00	360,000.00	970,000.00	4,230,000.00	79.83%
2043	625,000.00	375,000.00	1,000,000.00	3,230,000.00	84.60%
2044	650,000.00	390,000.00	1,040,000.00	2,190,000.00	89.56%
2045	670,000.00	405,000.00	1,075,000.00	1,115,000.00	94.68%
2046	690,000.00	425,000.00	1,115,000.00	-	100.00%
Total	$ 16,980,000.00	$ 3,995,000.00	$ 20,975,000.00		

(1) Illustrated on the State of Texas fiscal year end of August 31st, although the District's fiscal year ends June 30th.

DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS [1]

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Outstanding Debt Service	Plus: The Bonds [2] Principal	Interest	Total	Combined Total [2] [3]
2024	$ 2,282,582.63	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 2,282,582.63
2025	1,395,576.26	-	200,258.33	200,258.33	1,595,834.59
2026	1,397,826.26	-	171,650.00	171,650.00	1,569,476.26
2027	1,398,451.26	-	171,650.00	171,650.00	1,570,101.26
2028	1,397,576.26	-	171,650.00	171,650.00	1,569,226.26
2029	1,007,801.26	-	171,650.00	171,650.00	1,179,451.26
2030	1,009,076.26	-	171,650.00	171,650.00	1,180,726.26
2031	1,009,326.26	-	171,650.00	171,650.00	1,180,976.26
2032	1,008,476.26	-	171,650.00	171,650.00	1,180,126.26
2033	1,011,476.26	-	171,650.00	171,650.00	1,183,126.26
2034	754,826.26	215,000.00	166,275.00	381,275.00	1,136,101.26
2035	754,776.26	225,000.00	155,275.00	380,275.00	1,135,051.26
2036	755,126.26	235,000.00	143,775.00	378,775.00	1,133,901.26
2037	755,026.26	250,000.00	131,650.00	381,650.00	1,136,676.26
2038	754,476.26	260,000.00	118,900.00	378,900.00	1,133,376.26
2039	753,476.26	275,000.00	106,900.00	381,900.00	1,135,376.26
2040	756,976.26	285,000.00	95,700.00	380,700.00	1,137,676.26
2041	754,926.26	295,000.00	84,100.00	379,100.00	1,134,026.26
2042	706,513.76	360,000.00	71,000.00	431,000.00	1,137,513.76
2043	701,737.51	375,000.00	56,300.00	431,300.00	1,133,037.51
2044	706,128.76	390,000.00	41,000.00	431,000.00	1,137,128.76
2045	704,331.88	405,000.00	25,100.00	430,100.00	1,134,431.88
2046	701,565.00	425,000.00	8,500.00	433,500.00	1,135,065.00
	$ 22,478,055.96	$ 3,995,000.00	$ 2,777,933.33	$ 6,772,933.33	$ 29,250,989.29

(1) Illustrated on the State of Texas fiscal year end of August 31st although the District's fiscal year ends June 30th.
(2) Includes accrued interest in the amount of $11,443.33.
(3) Based on it's wealth per student, the District does not expect to receive state financial assistance for the payment of debt service for the fiscal year 2023/24. The amount of state financial assistance for debt service, if any, may differ substantially each year depending on a variety of factors, including the amount, if any, appropriated for that purpose by the state legislature and a school district's wealth per student. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement.

TAX ADEQUACY WITH RESPECT TO THE DISTRICT'S BONDS

Projected Maximum Debt Service Requirement [1]	$ 2,282,582.63
Projected State Financial Assistance for Hold Harmless of Increased Homestead Exemption in 2023/24 [2]	50,000.00
Projected Net Debt Service Requirement [1] [2]	$ 2,232,582.63
$0.73514 Tax Rate @ 99% Collections Produces [3]	$ 2,232,582.63
2024/25 Preliminary Net Taxable Assessed Valuation [4]	$ 306,763,704

(1) Includes the Bonds.
(2) The amount of state financial assistance for debt service, if any, may differ substantially each year depending on a variety of factors, including the amount, if any, appropriated for that purpose by the state legislature and a school district's wealth per student. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in this Official Statement.
(3) The District may utilize State tier one funds to pass the Attorney General's 50-cent Test with respect to the Bonds issued for new construction purposes that are subject to the test. Because the District may use State Tier One funds to pass the test, under current law it must credit State assistance payments (including any tier one State funding used to demonstrate the District's ability to pass the 50-Cent Test) to the District's interest and sinking fund each year in an amount equal to the amount used by the District to demonstrate its ability to comply with the $0.50 test, and the District may not adopt its annual interest and sinking fund tax rate until such amount of State funding has been credited to the District's interest and sinking fund. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for Local School Districts", and "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS."
(4) Source: Preliminary Value from the San Augustine County Appraisal District as of April 30, 2024.

AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED BONDS

Following the issuance of the Bonds, the District will not have any authorized but unissued ad valorem tax bonds from the May 6, 2023 election. The District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES (1)

	Fiscal Year Ending June 30 (2)				
	2019	**2020**	**2021**	**2022**	**2023 (3)**
Beginning Fund Balance	**$ 2,910,533**	**$ 4,109,148**	**$ 5,108,270**	**$ 2,502,318**	**$ 3,158,084** (4)
Revenues:					
Local and Intermediate Sources	$ 3,761,898	$ 6,669,317	$ 6,241,752	$ 5,200,087	$ 5,106,951
State Sources	2,057,765	605,035	462,785	908,701	805,460
Federal Sources & Other	339,243	305,572	295,298	334,611	319,304
Total Revenues	**$ 6,158,906**	**$ 7,579,924**	**$ 6,999,835**	**$ 6,443,399**	**$ 6,231,715**
Expenditures:					
Instruction	$ 2,142,879	$ 2,956,994	$ 2,745,245	$ 2,635,433	$ 2,617,958
Instructional Resources & Media Services	13,744	33,918	15,184	3,899	2,717
Curriculum & Instructional Staff Development	5,814	-	-	500	2,870
Instructional Leadership	9,634	13,402	10,240	10,970	-
School Leadership	279,518	288,063	204,000	206,732	195,788
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	92,574	86,106	92,151	6,279	72,924
Health Services	70,371	81,257	96,100	96,290	97,900
Student (Pupil) Transportation	461,978	251,731	388,580	429,033	358,274
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	125,708	135,339	164,700	191,207	223,382
General Administration	356,847	420,719	411,662	421,575	425,769
Plant Maintenance and Operations	613,926	571,771	434,539	319,581	377,773
Security and Monitoring Services	1,128	6,967	23,341	6,130	7,818
Data Processing Services	195,214	205,544	167,944	97,639	105,923
Principal on Long-Term Debt	360,543	390,315	2,432,889	440,640	-
Capital Outlay	32,228	824,616	343,407	124,520	57,767
Purchase of WADA	-	-	1,606,801	433,420	271,009
Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA	75,752	106,038	127,998	137,100	133,166
Other Intergovernmental Charges	109,722	147,387	155,641	156,870	158,029
Total Expenditures	**$ 4,947,580**	**$ 6,520,167**	**$ 9,420,422**	**$ 5,717,818**	**$ 5,109,067**
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues					
over Expenditures	$ 1,211,326	$ 1,059,757	$ (2,420,587)	$ 725,581	$ 1,122,648
Other Resources and (Uses):					
Bond Proceeds	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 8,865,000	$ -
Capital Lease Proceeds	-	-	-	24,060	-
Premium on Bond Issue	-	-	-	375,641	-
Accrued Interest	-	-	-	15,779	-
Transfers In	-	-	-	-	64,598
Transfers Out	(12,711)	-	-	(9,238,947)	(1,366,095)
Other Financing Uses	-	(60,635)	(185,365)	-	-
Total Other Resources (Uses)	**$ (12,711)**	**$ (60,635)**	**$ (185,365)**	**$ 41,533**	**$ (1,301,497)**
Excess (Deficiency) of					
Revenues and Other Sources					
over Expenditures and Other Uses	$ 1,198,615	$ 999,122	$ (2,605,952)	$ 767,114	$ (178,849)
Ending Fund Balance (5)	**$ 4,109,148**	**$ 5,108,270**	**$ 2,502,318**	**$ 3,269,432**	**$ 2,979,235**

(1) See "MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS" in Appendix D hereto for a discussion of the 2023/24 budget and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - Possible Effects of Wealth Transfer Provisions on the District's Financial Condition" in this Official Statement.
(2) The District changed its fiscal year end from August 31 to June 30, effective as of June 30, 2023.
(3) For the ten months ended June 30, 2023.
(4) Due to the District implementing GASB Statement No. 96, the General Fund required a correction of an error in the cash balance of $111,348, lowering the fund balance in that fund.
(5) The District's estimated General Fund balance as of June 30, 2024 is approximately $3,600,000.

CHANGE IN NET ASSETS (1)

	Fiscal Year Ending June 30 (2)				
	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023 (3)
Revenues:					
Program Revenues:					
Charges for Services	$ 37,809	$ 26,716	$ 19,411	$ 22,202	$ 19,873
Operating Grants and Contributions	920,848	1,235,117	1,560,155	1,685,695	2,112,622
General Revenues:					
Property Taxes Levied for General Purposes	3,752,043	6,848,637	5,969,018	5,267,292	5,169,966
Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service	-	-	-	739,152	833,403
Grants & Contributions - Not Restricted	2,219,021	654,854	475,872	1,084,579	1,137,322
Investment Earnings	(6,770)	13,478	3,170	375	73,972
Miscellaneous	14,651	10,038	15,660	27,338	16,729
Total Revenue	$ 6,937,602	$ 8,788,840	$ 8,043,286	$ 8,826,633	$ 9,363,887
Expenses:					
Instruction	$ 2,822,888	$ 3,828,983	$ 3,485,615	$ 3,509,679	$ 2,721,572
Instruction Resources & Media Services	14,362	36,382	15,713	4,267	2,717
Curriculum & Staff Development	5,814	2,700	-	500	2,870
Instructional Leadership	13,750	19,190	20,023	60,367	-
School Leadership	309,973	320,965	308,708	332,661	220,619
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	111,899	107,711	123,443	168,179	103,740
Health Service	88,799	103,602	120,063	121,120	97,900
Student Transportation	341,913	331,772	320,848	366,746	291,310
Food Service	284,462	355,864	365,070	398,678	316,458
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	139,081	164,638	199,076	231,990	242,772
General Administration	384,431	458,778	438,837	461,989	403,529
Plant Maintenance & Operations	585,796	598,339	746,047	609,087	554,369
Security & Monitoring Services	6,355	7,653	76,549	77,152	60,993
Data Processing Services	208,430	218,125	204,121	170,974	86,545
Debt Service	-	-	3,549	-	-
Interest on Long-term Debt	71,344	119,276	194,313	346,585	216,460
Bond Issuance Costs and Fees	250	250	4,500	-	-
Capital Outlay	32,228	198,086	173,775	164,369	31,466
Purchase of WADA	-	-	1,606,801	433,420	271,009
Payments Related to Shared Service Arrangements	75,752	106,038	127,998	137,100	133,166
Other Intergovernmental Charges	109,722	147,387	155,641	156,870	158,029
Total Expenditures	$ 5,607,249	$ 7,125,739	$ 8,690,690	$ 7,751,733	$ 5,915,524
Change in Net Assets	$ 1,330,353	$ 1,663,101	$ (647,404)	$ 1,074,900	$ 3,448,363
Beginning Net Assets	$ 2,698,787	$ 4,029,140	$ 5,692,241	$ 5,044,837	$ 6,008,389 (4)
Prior Period Adjustment	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 104,961 (4)
Ending Net Assets	$ 4,029,140	$ 5,692,241	$ 5,044,837	$ 6,119,737	$ 9,561,713

(1) The foregoing information represents government-wide financial information provided in accordance with GASB 34.
(2) The District changed its fiscal year end from August 31 to June 30, effective as of June 30, 2023.
(3) For the ten months ended June 30, 2023.
(4) The prior period adjustment is from the District implementing GASB Statement No. 96. The General Fund required a correction of an error in the cash balance of $111,348, lowering the fund balance in that fund.

APPENDIX B

GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT AND ITS ECONOMY

(this page intentionally left blank)

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

General and Economic Information

Broaddus Independent School District (the "District") established in 1905, encompasses 280.47 square miles in San Augustine County. The District is located in the southwestern corner of the County, approximately 150 miles northeast of downtown Houston. The City of Broaddus is located entirely within the District. The current estimated population of the District is 2,643.

San Augustine County (the "County") was one of the original 23 counties created in 1836. San Augustine is over 80% forested and is bisected by the Ayish Bayou that connects to the Sam Rayburn Reservoir in the south and west. The county seat is San Augustine.

Source: Texas Municipal Report for Broaddus ISD and San Augustine County

Enrollment Statistics

Year Ending 8/31	Enrollment
2015	413
2016	420
2017	404
2018	396
2019	396
2020	396
2021	358
2022	359
2023	376
Current	387

District Staff

Teachers	38
Teachers' Aides & Secretaries	15
Auxiliary Personnel	14
Administrators	3
Other	6
Total	76

Facilities

Campus	Grades	Current Enrollment	Capacity	Year Built	Year of Addition/ Renovation
Elementary School	PK-5	205	300	2023	N/A
Junior High / High School	6-12	182	450	2000	N/A

Principal Employers within the District

Name of Company	Type of Business	Number of Employees
Broaddus ISD	Education	76
Miller Trucking	Trucking	20
B and B Express	Grocery Store	15
Lacy's Tire Shop	Tires	15
Family Dollar	Merchandise Store	10

Unemployment Rates

	April 2022	April 2023	April 2024
San Augustine County	5.6%	4.6%	4.6%
State of Texas	3.5%	3.5%	3.5%

Source: Texas Workforce Commission

(this page intentionally left blank)

APPENDIX C

FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL

(this page intentionally left blank)

McCALL
PARKHURST & HORTON
Focused on Public Finance since 1919.

July 9, 2024

**BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2024
DATED AS OF JUNE 15, 2024
IN THE AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF $3,995,000**

AS BOND COUNSEL FOR THE BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT (the *District*) in connection with the issuance of the bonds described above (the *Bonds*), we have examined into the legality and validity of the Bonds, which bear interest from the dates specified in the text of the Bonds until maturity or prior redemption at the rates and are payable on the dates as stated in the text of the Bonds, all in accordance with the terms and conditions stated in the text of the Bonds.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent provisions of the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas and a transcript of certified proceedings of the District, and other pertinent instruments authorizing and relating to the issuance of the Bonds including (i) the order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the *Order*), (ii) one of the executed Bonds (*Bond No. T-1*), and (iii) the District's Federal Tax Certificate of even date herewith.

BASED ON SAID EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that the Bonds have been authorized, issued and delivered in accordance with law; that the Bonds constitute valid and legally binding general obligations of the District in accordance with their terms except as the enforceability thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation and other similar laws now or hereafter enacted relating to creditors' rights generally; that the District has the legal authority to issue the Bonds and to repay the Bonds; and that ad valorem taxes sufficient to provide for the payment of the interest on and principal of the Bonds, as such interest comes due, and as such principal matures, have been levied and ordered to be levied against all taxable property in the District, and have been pledged for such payment, without limit as to rate or amount.

IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION, except as discussed below, that the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners for federal income tax purposes under the statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date of this opinion. We are further of the opinion that the Bonds are not "specified private activity bonds" and that, accordingly, interest on the Bonds will not be included as an individual alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the *Code*). In expressing the aforementioned opinions, we have relied on and assume continuing compliance with, certain representations contained in the Federal Tax Certificate of the District and covenants set forth in the order adopted by the District to authorize the issuance of the Bonds, relating to, among other matters, the use of the project and the investment and expenditure of the proceeds and certain other amounts used to pay or to secure the payment of debt service on the Bonds, and the certificate with respect to arbitrage by the Commissioner of Education regarding

600 Congress Ave.
Suite 2150
Austin, Texas 78701
T 512.478.3805
F 512.472.0871

717 North Harwood
Suite 900
Dallas, Texas 75201
T 214.754.9200
F 214.754.9250

Two Allen Center
1200 Smith Street, Suite 1550
Houston, Texas 77002
T 713.980.0500
F 713.980.0510

112 E. Pecan Street
Suite 1310
San Antonio, Texas 78205
T 210.225.2800
F 210.225.2984

www.mphlegal.com

the allocation and investment of certain investments in the Permanent School Fund, the accuracy of which we have not independently verified. We call your attention to the fact that if such representations are determined to be inaccurate or if the District fails to comply with such covenants, interest on the Bonds may become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds.

EXCEPT AS STATED ABOVE, we express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of acquiring, carrying, owning or disposing of the Bonds, including the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. Owners of the Bonds should consult their tax advisors regarding the applicability of any collateral tax consequences of owning the Bonds.

WE CALL YOUR ATTENTION TO THE FACT that the interest on tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may be includable in a corporation's adjusted financial statement income for purposes of determining the alternative minimum tax imposed on certain corporations by section 55 of the Code.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED ON EXISTING LAW, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the *Service*); rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that we deem relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Bonds. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures the Service is likely to treat the District as the taxpayer. We observe that the District has covenanted not to take any action, or omit to take any action within its control, that if taken or omitted, respectively, may result in the treatment of interest on the Bonds as includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

OUR SOLE ENGAGEMENT in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is as Bond Counsel for the District, and, in that capacity, we have been engaged by the District for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, and with respect to the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes, and for no other reason or purpose. The foregoing opinions represent our legal judgment based upon a review of existing legal authorities that we deem relevant to render such opinions and are not a guarantee of a result. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the District, or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds, and have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the marketability of the Bonds and have relied solely on certificates executed by officials of the District as to the current outstanding indebtedness of, and assessed valuation of taxable property within, the District. Our role in connection with the District's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

Respectfully,

APPENDIX D

AUDITED FINANCIAL REPORT
FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

(this page intentionally left blank)

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Broaddus, Texas

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

For the Ten Months Ended June 30, 2023

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTORY SECTION

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
CERTIFICATE OF BOARD
June 30, 2023

Broaddus Independent School District	San Augustine	203-902
Name of School District	County	Co.-Dist. Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual financial reports of the above-named school district were reviewed and (check one) ✓ approved _______ disapproved for the ten months ended June 30, 2023, at a meeting of the Board of Trustees of such school district on the 9th day of November, 2023.

Signature of Board Secretary

Signature of Board President

If the Board of Trustees disapproved of the auditor's report, the reason(s) for disapproving it is (are): (attach list as necessary)

FINANCIAL SECTION

AXLEY&RODE LLP
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

Board of Trustees
Broaddus Independent School District
Broaddus, Texas

Report on the Audit of the Financial Statements

Opinions

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, fiduciary funds and the aggregate remaining fund information of Broaddus Independent School District ("the District"), as of and for the ten months ended June 30, 2023, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, fiduciary funds and the aggregate remaining fund information of Broaddus Independent School District, as of June 30, 2023, and the respective changes in financial position, for the ten months then ended in accordance with accounting principles general accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinions

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of the District and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in according with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the District's ability to continue as a going concern for twelve months beyond the financial statement date, including any currently known information that may raise substantial doubt shortly thereafter.

Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinions. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and *Government Auditing Standards* that will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgement made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and *Government Auditing Standards*, we:

- Exercise professional judgement and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.

- Obtaining an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgement, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the District's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

Other Matters

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, budgetary comparison information, schedules of the District's proportionate share of the net pension and OPEB liabilities and schedules of District pension and OPEB contributions identified as required supplementary information in the table of contents be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements. The introductory section, combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements, and other supplementary information, are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. The schedule of expenditures of federal awards is presented for purposes of additional analysis as required by *Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 200, Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance), and is also not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

The Schedule of Required Responses to Selected School FIRST Indicators has not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements, and accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on it.

The introductory and other supplementary information have not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and, accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on them.

Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards*

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated November 9, 2023, on our consideration of the District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Axley & Rode LLP
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

Lufkin, Texas
November 9, 2023

axleyrode.cpa

This section of Broaddus Independent School District's annual financial report presents our discussion and analysis of the District's financial performance during the ten months ended in June 30, 2023. Please read it in conjunction with the District's financial statements, which follow this section.

FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

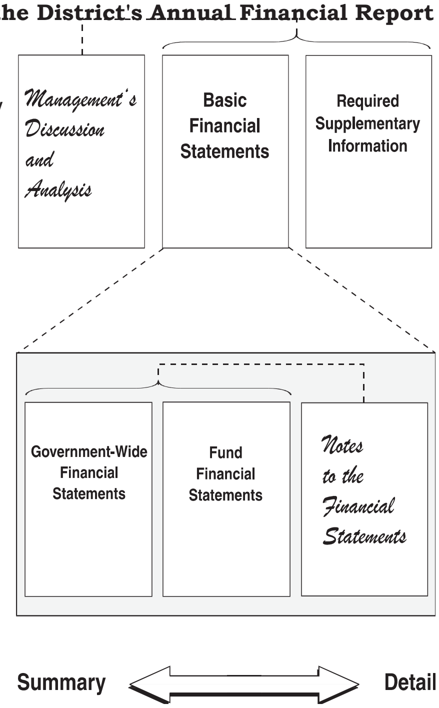
- The District's total combined net position was $9,561,713 at June 30, 2023, an increase of $3,448,365 from the prior year ended August 31, 2022, before prior period adjustment.
- During the current ten month period, the District's expenses were $5,915,524, compared to $7,751,733 in the prior year. The net expenses, after deducting amounts paid to the District for charges for services and grants were $3,783,029 during the current ten month period and $6,043,836 in the prior year.
- During the current ten month period, the District received $2,112,622 in operating and capital grants compared to $1,685,695 for the prior year.
- The general fund reported a fund balance this year of $2,979,235, which includes $1,600,000 committed by the School Board for future construction projects.

OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

This annual report consists of three parts - *management's discussion and analysis* (this section), the *basic financial statements, and required supplementary information*. The basic financial statements include two kinds of statements that present different views of the District:

- The first two statements are *government-wide financial statements* that provide both *long-term* and *short-term* information about the District's overall financial status.
- The remaining statements are *fund financial statements* that focus on *individual parts* of the government, reporting the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statement*s.*
- *The governmental funds* statements tell how *general government* services were financed in the *short term* as well as what remains for future spending.
- *Fiduciary fund* statements provide information about the financial relationships in which the District acts solely as a *trustee or agent* for the benefit of others, to whom the resources in question belong.

Figure A-1, Required Components of the District's Annual Financial Report



The financial statements also include notes that explain some of the information in the financial statements and provide more detailed data. The statements are followed by a section of *required supplementary information* that further explains and supports the information in the financial statements. Figure A-1 shows how the required parts of this annual report are arranged and related to one another.

GOVERNMENT-WIDE STATEMENTS

The government-wide statements report information about the District as a whole using accounting methods similar to those used by private-sector companies. The statement of net position includes all of the government's assets, liabilities and deferrals. All of the current year's revenues and expenses are accounted for in the statement of activities regardless of when cash is received or paid. The two government-wide statements reported the District's net position and how it has changed. Net position (the difference between the District's assets, liabilities and deferrals) are one way to measure the District's financial health or *position.*

- Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are an indicator of whether financial health is improving or deteriorating, respectively.
- To assess the overall health of the District, one needs to consider additional non-financial factors such as change in the District's tax base or changes in student enrollment numbers.

The government-wide financial statements of the District included the *Governmental activities.* Most of the District's basic services are included here, such as instruction, extracurricular activities, curriculum and staff development, health services and general administration. Property taxes and grants finance most of these activities.

Fund Financial Statements

The fund financial statements provide more detailed information about the District's most significant *funds* - not the District as a whole. Funds are accounting devices that the District uses to keep track of specific sources of funding and spending for particular purposes.

- Some funds are required by State law and by bond covenants.
- The Board of Trustees established other funds to control and manage money for particular purposes or to show that it is properly using certain taxes and grants.

The District has two kinds of funds:

Governmental Funds - Most of the District's basic services are included in governmental funds, which focus on (1) how *cash and other financial assets* that can readily be converted to cash flow in and out and (2) the balances left at year-end that are available for spending. Consequently, the governmental fund statements provide a detailed *short-term* view that helps you determine whether there are more or fewer financial resources that can be spent in the near future to finance the District's programs. Because this information does not encompass the additional long-term focus of the government-wide statements, we provide additional information at the bottom of the governmental funds statement, or on the subsequent page, that explain the relationship (or differences) between them.

Fiduciary Funds - The District is the trustee, or *fiduciary*, for certain funds. The District is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in a separate statement of fiduciary net position and a statement of changes in fiduciary net position. We exclude these activities from the District's government-wide financial statements because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations. The District's fiduciary funds consist only of money held on behalf of student organizations.

Government-wide Financial Analysis

As year to year financial information is accumulated on a consistent basis, changes in net position may be observed and used to discuss the changing financial position of the District as a whole.

The following table provides a comparative summary of the District's net position:

The Summary of Net Position

	AS OF 06/30/2023	AS OF 08/31/2022	AMOUNT OF CHANGE	% CHANGE
Current and other assets	$ 6 024 306	$ 11 036 254	$ (5 011 948)	(45)
Capital and long-term assets	16 272 166	9 535 442	6 736 724	71
TOTAL ASSETS	22 296 472	20 571 696	1 724 776	8
Deferred outflows	2 210 829	1 369 439	841 390	61
Current liabilities	1 883 304	2 248 730	(365 426)	(16)
Long term liabilities	10 074 011	10 461 200	(387 189)	(4)
TOTAL LIABILITIES	11 957 315	12 709 930	(752 615)	(6)
Deferred inflow related to pensions	2 988 273	3 111 469	(123 196)	(4)
Net Position:				
Investment in capital assets	8 455 230	6 437 635	2 017 595	31
Restricted	867 161	5 502 203	(4 635 042)	(84)
Unrestricted	239 322	(5 820 102)	6 059 424	(104)
TOTAL NET POSITION	$ 9 561 713	$ 6 119 736	$ 3 441 977	56

Net position of the District's governmental activities increased 51% to $9,561,713 during the ten months ended June 30, 2023. The change in net position was due primarily to property tax recapture payments made to the state. A portion of the net position is either restricted as to the purposes it can be used for, or invested in capital assets (buildings, vehicles, equipment, and so on). Consequently, unrestricted net position was $239,322 at the end of the ten month period.

Government Activities

Comparative data is accumulated and presented below to assist analysis. The following table provides a summary of the District's operational activities and changes in net position:

Summary of Activities & Changes in Net Position

	GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES			
	TEN MONTHS ENDING 06/30/23	TWELVE MONTHS ENDING 08/31/22	AMOUNT OF CHANGE	% CHANGE
Revenues:				
Program Revenues:				
Charges for services	$ 19 873	$ 22 202	$ (2 329)	(10)
Operating grants and contributions	2 112 622	1 685 695	426 927	25
General Revenues:				
Property taxes	6 003 369	6 006 444	(3 075)	-
Investment earnings	73 972	375	73 597	19 626
Foundation and unrestricted grants	1 137 322	1 084 579	52 743	5
Other general revenues	16 729	27 338	(10 609)	(39)
TOTAL REVENUES AND CONTRIBUTIONS	9 363 887	8 826 633	537 254	6
Expenses:				
Instruction	2 721 572	3 509 679	(788 107)	(22)
Instructional resources and media services	2 717	4 267	(1 550)	(36)
Curriculum and staff development	2 870	500	2 370	474
Instructional leadership	-	60 367	(60 367)	(100)
School leadership	220 619	332 661	(112 042)	(34)
Guidance, counseling and evaluation services	103 740	168 179	(64 439)	(38)
Health services	97 900	121 120	(23 220)	(19)
Student transportation	291 310	366 746	(75 436)	(21)
Food service	316 458	398 678	(82 220)	(21)
Curricular/extracurricular activities	242 772	231 990	10 782	5
General administration	403 529	461 989	(58 460)	(13)
Plant maintenance and operations	554 369	609 087	(54 718)	(9)
Security and monitoring services	60 993	77 152	(16 159)	(21)
Data processing services	86 545	170 974	(84 429)	(49)
Interest on long-term debt	216 460	346 585	(130 125)	(38)
Capital outlay	31 466	164 369	(132 903)	(81)
Purchase of WADA	271 009	433 420	(162 411)	(37)
Payments to fiscal agent for shared service	133 166	137 100	(3 934)	(3)
Other intergovernmental charges	158 029	156 870	1 159	1
TOTAL EXPENSES	5 915 524	7 751 733	(1 836 209)	(24)
CHANGE IN NET POSITION	$ 3 448 363	$ 1 074 900	$ 2 373 463	221

Financial Analysis of the District's Funds

Revenues in the General Fund totaled $6,231,715 compared with $6,443,399 in the prior year. State available and foundation revenue decreased by $135,735 due primarily to decreased foundation allotment.

The District's total expenditures in its General Fund were $5,109,067 compared with $5,717,818 in the prior year. In comparing 2023 with 2022 expenditures, the most significant variances were decreases in instructional expenses.

Comparative data for the District's fund balances of its Governmental Funds are presented in the following table to assist analysis:

Summary of the District's Fund Balances

	GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS		AMOUNT
	06/30/2023	08/31/2022	OF CHANGE
General fund	$ 2 979 235	$ 3 269 432	$ (290 197)
Food service fund	191 378	91 728	99 650
Miscellaneous nonmajor funds	675 783	256 169	419 614
TOTAL - GOVERNMENTAL	$ 3 846 396	$ 3 617 329	$ 229 067

Budgetary Highlights

Over the course of the year, the District revised its budget several times. After these adjustments, actual expenditures for the General Fund were $31,691 over final budget amounts. See note budgetary comparison schedules for a listing of expenditures over budgeted amounts.

Resources available were $245,445 over the final budgeted amount.

Expenditures for the Cafeteria Fund were $15,166 under the budgeted amount.

Capital Assets and Debt Administration

Capital Assets

At June 30, 2023, the District has invested approximately $16.3 million in a broad range of capital assets, including land, equipment, buildings, and vehicles.

Summary of the District's Capital Assets

	GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES AS OF 06/30/2023	GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES AS OF 08/31/2022	AMOUNT OF CHANGE
Land	$ 450 467	$ 450 467	$ -
Construction in progress	10 489 981	3 848 704	6 641 277
Buildings and improvements	8 662 088	8 635 788	26 300
Equipment	2 066 849	2 048 118	18 731
Capital lease assets	24 060	24 060	-
Vehicles	1 101 827	977 147	124 680
Right of use asset	101 598	-	101 598
SUBTOTAL	22 896 870	15 984 284	6 912 586
Less accumulated depreciation	(6 624 704)	(6 343 881)	(852 356)
NET CAPITAL ASSETS	$ 16 272 166	$ 9 640 403	$ 6 060 230

During the current ten month period, the District continued bond construction on a new elementary school of over $6.6 million.

Long Term Debt

At year-end the District had approximately $8.2 million in debt outstanding. There have been no plans made to obtain additional long-term borrowing. No changes have occurred in credit ratings or interest rates on existing bonds.

Debt transactions are summarized as follows:

Summary of the District's Debt

	06/30/2023	08/31/2022
Bonds payable	$ 7 710 000	$ 8 230 000
Lease payable	38 457	22 112
Subscriptions payable	67 732	-
Bond premium	359 330	375 641
BALANCE OF DEBT, END OF YEAR	$ 8 175 519	$ 8 627 753

Interest expenses totaled $216,460 for fiscal 2023 and $223,618 for fiscal 2022. More detailed information about the District's debt is presented in the notes to the financial statements.

Economic Factors and Next Year's Budgets and Rates

Several indicators were taken into account when adopting the General Fund budget for the 2023 - 2024 fiscal year. Budgeted revenues for the 2024 fiscal year are $6,086,855 while previous year revenues were originally budgeted at $6,127,421. The decrease in budgeted revenues anticipates decreased property tax payments due to a decrease in taxable values.

General Fund expenditures are budgeted for the 2023 - 2024 fiscal year at $5,234,819 compared to the original budgeted amount of $5,170,378 for the prior year. The major decrease to expenditures is in the area of salaries due to moving payroll cost back to the general budget from ESSER funding.

If these estimates are realized, the District's budgetary General Fund balance is expected to be approximately $852,036 higher than the June 30, 2023 balance.

Contacting the District's Financial Management

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to demonstrate the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the District's Business Services Department.

BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
June 30, 2023

EXHIBIT A-1

DATA CONTROL CODES			1 GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES
	ASSETS		
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	$	4 668 066
1225	Taxes receivable (net)		755 842
1240	Due from other governments		600 398
	Capital Assets:		
1510	Land		450 467
1520	Buildings, net		4 495 788
1530	Furniture and equipment, net		744 101
1540	Right of use assets, net		74 786
1550	Capital lease assets, net		17 043
1580	Construction in progress		10 489 981
1000	TOTAL ASSETS		22 296 472
	DEFERRED OUTFLOWS		
1700	Deferred outflow - Pension		1 438 148
1700	Deferred outflow - OPEB		772 681
1000a	TOTAL ASSETS AND DEFERRED OUTFLOWS		24 507 301
	LIABILITIES		
2110	Accounts payable		612 351
2140	Interest payable		7 822
2160	Accrued wages payable		786 973
2200	Other accrued expense		22 744
2501	Due within one year		453 414
	Long-term Liabilities:		
2502	Due in more than one year		7 362 775
2516	Premium on bond issue		359 330
2540	Net pension liability		1 478 802
2545	Net OPEB liability		873 104
2000	TOTAL LIABILITIES		11 957 315
	DEFERRED INFLOWS		
2600	Deferred inflows - Pension		701 746
2600	Deferred inflows - OPEB		2 286 527
	TOTAL LIABILITIES AND DEFERRED INFLOWS		14 945 588
	NET POSITION		
3200	Net investment in capital assets		8 455 230
3820	Restricted for federal and state programs		563 383
3850	Restricted for debt service		303 778
3900	Unrestricted		239 322
3000	TOTAL NET POSITION	$	9 561 713

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
For the Ten Months Ended June 30, 2023

EXHIBIT B-1

DATA CONTROL CODES	FUNCTIONS/PROGRAMS	1 EXPENSES	PROGRAM REVENUES 3 CHARGES FOR SERVICES	PROGRAM REVENUES 4 OPERATING GRANTS AND CONTRIBUTIONS	NET (EXPENSE) REVENUE AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES
	Governmental Activities:				
11	Instruction	$ 2 721 572	$ -	$ 934 661	$ (1 786 911)
12	Instruction resources and media services	2 717	-	-	(2 717)
13	Curriculum and staff development	2 870	-	-	(2 870)
23	School leadership	220 619	-	71 726	(148 893)
31	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	103 740	-	90 257	(13 483)
33	Health services	97 900	-	-	(97 900)
34	Student transportation	291 310	-	75 620	(215 690)
35	Food services	316 458	14 370	434 291	132 203
36	Cocurricular/extracurricular activities	242 772	5 503	18 952	(218 317)
41	General administration	403 529	-	41 001	(362 528)
51	Facilities maintenance and operations	554 369	-	317 021	(237 348)
52	Security and monitoring services	60 993	-	65 580	4 587
53	Data processing services	86 545	-	63 513	(23 032)
72	Interest on long-term debt	216 460	-	-	(216 460)
81	Capital outlay	31 466	-	-	(31 466)
92	Purchase of WADA	271 009	-	-	(271 009)
93	Payments related to shared service arrangements	133 166	-	-	(133 166)
99	Other intergovernmental charges	158 029	-	-	(158 029)
TG	TOTAL GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES	$ 5 915 524	$ 19 873	$ 2 112 622	(3 783 029)

	General Revenues:	
MT	Property taxes, levied for general purposes	5 169 966
DT	Property taxes, levied for debt purposes	833 403
GC	Grants and contributions not restricted to specific programs	1 137 322
IE	Investment earnings	73 972
MI	Miscellaneous	16 729
TR	TOTAL GENERAL REVENUES	7 231 392
CN	CHANGE IN NET POSITION	3 448 363
PP	Prior period adjustment	104 961
NB	Net position - Beginning	6 008 389
NE	NET POSITION - ENDING	$ 9 561 713

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
BALANCE SHEET - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
June 30, 2023

EXHIBIT C-1

DATA CONTROL CODES		10 GENERAL FUND	60 CAPITAL PROJECT FUND	OTHER GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS	98 TOTAL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
	ASSETS				
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	$ 3 247 475	$ 523 520	$ 897 071	$ 4 668 066
1225	Taxes receivable, net	700 674	-	55 168	755 842
1240	Due from other governments	553 943	-	46 455	600 398
1260	Due from other funds	-	77 443	20 630	98 073
1000	TOTAL ASSETS	$ 4 502 092	$ 600 963	$ 1 019 324	$ 6 122 379
	LIABILITIES				
2110	Accounts payable	$ 11 388	$ 600 963	$ -	$ 612 351
2160	Accrued wages payable	697 074	-	89 899	786 973
2170	Due to other funds	93 136	-	4 937	98 073
2200	Other accrued expense	20 585	-	2 159	22 744
2000	TOTAL LIABILITIES	822 183	600 963	96 995	1 520 141
	DEFERRED INFLOWS				
2600	Unavailable revenue	700 674	-	55 168	755 842
	TOTAL LIABILITIES AND DEFERRED INFLOWS	1 522 857	600 963	152 163	2 275 983
	FUND BALANCES				
	Restricted Fund Balances:				
3450	Restricted for food service	-	-	191 378	191 378
3490	Restricted for other purposes	-	-	675 783	675 783
	Committed Fund Balances:				
3510	Committed for construction	1 600 000	-	-	1 600 000
3600	Unassigned	1 379 235	-	-	1 379 235
3000	TOTAL FUND BALANCE	2 979 235	-	867 161	3 846 396
4000	TOTAL LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS AND FUND BALANCES	$ 4 502 092	$ 600 963	$ 1 019 324	$ 6 122 379

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
BALANCE SHEET TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
June 30, 2023

EXHIBIT C-1R

TOTAL FUND BALANCES - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS (EXHIBIT C-1)	$ 3 846 396
Amounts Reported for Governmental Activities in the Statement of Net Position are Different Because:	
Capital assets used in governmental activities are not reported in the funds.	16 272 166
Property taxes receivable unavailable to pay for current period expenditures are recorded as unavailable in the funds.	755 842
Payables for bond principal which are not due in the current period are not reported in the funds.	(7 824 011)
Premiums and discounts on bonds payable are not reported in the funds.	(359 330)
Recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability and related deferred inflows and outflows is not reported in the funds.	(742 400)
Recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability and related deferred inflows and outflows is not reported in the funds.	(2 386 950)
NET POSITION OF GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES - STATEMENT OF NET POSITION	$ 9 561 713

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
For the Ten Months Ended June 30, 2023

EXHIBIT C-2

DATA CONTROL CODES		10 GENERAL FUND	60 CAPITAL PROJECT FUND	OTHER GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS	98 TOTAL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
	Revenues:				
5700	Local and intermediate sources	$ 5 106 951	$ 9 527	$ 851 015	$ 5 967 493
5800	State program revenues	805 460	-	40 656	846 116
5900	Federal program revenues	319 304	-	1 421 283	1 740 587
5020	TOTAL REVENUES	6 231 715	9 527	2 312 954	8 554 196
	Expenditures:				
0011	Instruction	2 617 958	-	258 937	2 876 895
0012	Instructional resources and media services	2 717	-	-	2 717
0013	Curriculum and staff development	2 870	-	-	2 870
0023	School leadership	195 788	-	39 390	235 178
0031	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	72 924	-	48 416	121 340
0033	Health services	97 900	-	-	97 900
0034	Student transportation	358 274	-	-	358 274
0035	Food service	-	-	328 447	328 447
0036	Curricular and extracurricular activities	223 382	-	-	223 382
0041	General administration	425 769	-	1 656	427 425
0051	Facilities maintenance and operations	377 773	-	206 409	584 182
0052	Security and monitoring services	7 818	-	57 385	65 203
0053	Data processing services	105 923	-	51 456	157 379
0071	Principal on long-term debt	-	-	625 648	625 648
0081	Capital outlay	57 767	6 641 276	-	6 699 043
0092	Purchase of WADA	271 009	-	-	271 009
0093	Payments to shared service arrangements	133 166	-	-	133 166
0099	Other intergovernmental charges	158 029	-	-	158 029
6030	TOTAL EXPENDITURES	5 109 067	6 641 276	1 617 744	13 368 087
1100	EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER (UNDER) EXPENDITURES	1 122 648	(6 631 749)	695 210	(4 813 891)
	Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
7915	Transfers in	64 598	1 477 443	-	1 542 041
8911	Transfers out	(1 366 095)	-	(175 946)	(1 542 041)
7080	TOTAL OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)	(1 301 497)	1 477 443	(175 946)	-
1200	NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	(178 849)	(5 154 306)	519 264	(4 813 891)
0100	Fund balances - Beginning	3 269 432	5 154 306	347 897	8 771 635
1300	Prior period adjustment	(111 348)	-	-	(111 348)
0100	FUND BALANCES - BEGINNING (RESTATED)	3 158 084	5 154 306	347 897	8 660 287
3000	FUND BALANCES - ENDING	$ 2 979 235	$ -	$ 867 161	$ 3 846 396

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES,
EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES OF
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
For the Ten Months Ended June 30, 2023

EXHIBIT C-3

NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES - TOTAL GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS	$ (4 813 891)
Amounts Reported for Governmental Activities in the Statement of Activities ("SOA") are Different Because:	
Capital outlays are not reported as expenses in the SOA.	7 017 547
The depreciation of capital assets used in governmental activities is not reported in the funds.	(280 823)
Certain property tax revenues are deferred as unearned in the funds. This is the change in these amounts this year.	202 916
Repayment of bond principal is an expenditure in the funds but is not an expense in the SOA.	453 555
Pension expense relating to GASB 68 is recorded in the SOA but not in the funds.	623 144
Expense relating to GASB 75 for the OPEB plan is recorded in the SOA but not in the funds.	350 876
Prior period adjustment	(104 961)
CHANGE IN NET POSITION OF GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES - STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES	$ 3 448 363

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET ASSETS
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
For ten months ended June 30, 2023

EXHIBIT E-1

	CUSTODY FUND
ASSETS	
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 73 442
TOTAL ASSETS	$ 73 442
NET POSITION	
Held in trust	$ 73 442
TOTAL NET POSITION	$ 73 442

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
June 30, 2023

EXHIBIT E-2

	CUSTODY FUND
Additions:	
Local and intermediate sources	$ 178 653
TOTAL ADDITIONS	178 653
Deductions:	
Student activity expenditures	178 359
TOTAL DEDUCTIONS	178 359
CHANGE IN NET POSITION	294
Beginning net position	73 148
ENDING NET POSITION	$ 73 442

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this statement.

NOTE 1 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The basic financial statements of Broaddus Independent School District (the "District") have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles general accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") applicable to governmental units in conjunction with the Texas Education Agency's Financial Accountability System Resource Guide ("Resource Guide"). The Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") is the accepted standard setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles.

A. The Reporting Entity

The Board of School Trustees ("Board"), a seven - member group, has governance responsibilities over all activities related to public elementary and secondary education within the jurisdiction of the District. The Board is elected by the public and has the exclusive power and duty to govern and oversee the management of the public schools of the District. All powers and duties not specifically delegated by statute to the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") or to the State Board of Education are reserved for the Board, and the TEA many not substitute its judgement for the lawful exercise of those powers and duties by the Board. The District receives funding from local, state and federal government sources and must comply with the requirements of those funding entities. However, the District is not included in any other governmental reporting entity and there are no component units included within the District's reporting entity.

B. Basis of Presentation, Basis of Accounting

Basis of Presentation:

Government-wide Financial Statements: The statement of net position and the statement of activities included the financial activities of the overall government, except for fiduciary activities. Eliminations have been made to minimize the double - counting of internal activities. Governmental activities generally are financed through taxes, intergovernmental revenues, and other nonexchange transactions.

The statement of activities presents a comparison between direct expenses and program revenues for each function of the District's governmental activities. Direct expenses are those that are specifically associated with a program or function and, therefore, are clearly identifiable to a particular function. The District does not allocate indirect expenses in the statement of activities. Program revenues include (a) fees, fines, and charges paid by the recipients of goods or services offered by the program and (b) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular program. Revenues that are not classified as a program revenues, including all taxes, are presented as general revenues.

Fund Financial Statements: The fund financial statements provide information about the District's funds, with separate statements presented for each fund category. The emphasis of fund financial statements is on major governmental funds, each displayed in a separate column. All remaining governmental funds are aggregated and reported as nonmajor funds.

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

General Fund: This is the District's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the District, except those accounted for in another fund.

Capital Project Fund: Used to account for capital bond project.

In addition, the District reports the following fund types:

Custody Funds: These funds are used to report student activity funds and other resources held in a purely custodial capacity. Custody funds typically involve only the receipt, temporary investment, and remittance of fiduciary resources to individuals, private organizations, or other governments. Fiduciary funds are reported in the fiduciary fund financial statements. However, because their assets are held in a trustee or agent capacity and are therefore not available.

Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting

Government-wide and fiduciary fund financial statements: These financial statements are reported using the *economic resources measurement focus*. They are reported using the accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded at the time liabilities are incurred, regardless of when the related cash flows take place. Nonexchange transactions, in which the District gives (or receives) value without directly receiving (or giving) equal value in exchange, include property taxes, grants, entitlements, and donations. On an accrual basis, revenue from property taxes is recognized in the fiscal year for which the taxes are levied. Revenue from grants, entitlements, and donations is recognized in the fiscal year in which all eligibility requirements have been satisfied.

NOTE 1 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - CONTINUED

Governmental fund financial statements: Governmental funds are reported using the *current financial resources measurement focus* and the *modified accrual basis of accounting*. Under this method, revenues are recognized when measurable and available. The District does not consider revenues collected after its year-end to be available in the current period. Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the susceptible - to - accrual concept. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available. Expenditures are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred, except for principal and interest on general long - term debt, claims and judgements, and compensated absences, which are recognized as expenditures to the extent they have matured. General capital assets acquisitions are reported as expenditures in governmental funds. Proceeds of general long-term debt and acquisitions under capital leases are reported as other financing sources.

When the District incurs an expenditure or expense for which both restricted and unrestricted resources may be used, it is the District's policy to use restricted resources first, then unrestricted resources.

C. Financial Statement Amounts

Property Taxes:

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas property tax code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all tax penalties and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available when they become due or past due and receivable within the current period.

Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables within the General Fund are based upon historical experience in collecting property taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature. The allowance for uncollectible tax receivable was $188,960 at June 30, 2023.

Inventories and Prepaid Items:

The District records purchases of supplies as expenditures, utilizing the purchase method of accounting for inventory in accordance with the Resource Guide.

Certain payments to vendors reflect costs applicable to future accounting periods and are recorded as prepaid items.

Capital Assets:

Purchased or constructed capital assets are reported at cost or estimated historical cost. Donated fixed assets are recorded at their estimated fair value at the date of the donation. The cost of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets' lives are not capitalized. A capitalization threshold of $5,000 is used.

Certain payments to vendors reflect costs applicable to future accounting periods and are recorded as prepaid items in both the government-wide and fund financial statements. The cost of prepaid items is recorded as expenditures/expenses when consumed rather than when purchased.

CAPITAL ASSET CLASSES	LIVES
Buildings and Improvements	50
Building Improvements	15-20
Vehicles	5-10
Equipment	5-10

Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources:

In addition to assets and liabilities, the statement of financial position (the government - wide statement of net position and governmental funds balance sheet) will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows and inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, *deferred outflows or inflows of resources*, represents a consumption of net position and/or fund balance that applies to one or more future period(s) and so will *not* be recognized as an inflow or outflow of resources (revenue or expense) until that time.

NOTE 1 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - CONTINUED

Receivable and Payable Balances:

The District believes that sufficient detail of receivable and payable balances is provided in the financial statements to avoid the obscuring of significant components by aggregation. Therefore, no disclosure is provided which disaggregates those balances.

There are no significant receivables which are not scheduled for collection within one year of year end.

Interfund Activity:

Interfund activity results from loans, services provided, reimbursements or transfers between funds. Loans are reported as interfund receivables and payables as appropriate and are subject to elimination upon consolidation. Services provided, deemed to be at market or near market rates, are treated as revenues and expenditures or expenses. Reimbursements occur when one fund incurs a cost, charges the appropriate benefiting fund and reduces its related cost as a reimbursement. All other interfund transactions are treated as transfers. Transfers In and Transfers Out are netted and presented as a single "Transfers" line on the government - wide statement of activities. Similarly, interfund receivables and payables are netted and presented as a single "Internal Balances" line of the government - wide statement of net position.

Use of Estimates:

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires the use of management's estimates.

Data Control Codes:

The Data Control Codes appear in the rows and above the columns of certain financial statements. The TEA in the *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*. Texas Education Agency requires the display these codes in the financial statements filed with TEA in order to ensure accuracy in building a statewide data base for policy development and funding plans.

Fund Balances - Governmental Funds

Fund balances of the governmental funds are classified as follows:

- Nonspendable fund balance - represents amounts that cannot be spent because they are either in in spendable form (such as inventory or prepaid insurance) or legally required to remain intact (such as notes receivable or principal of a permanent fund).
- Restricted fund balance - represents amounts that are constrained by external parties, constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.
- Committed fund balance - represents amounts that can only be used for a specific purpose because of a formal action by the District's Board of Trustees. Committed amounts cannot be used for any other purpose unless the Board of Trustees removes those constraints by taking the same type of formal action. Committed fund balance amounts may be used for other purposes with appropriate due process by the Board of Trustees. Commitments are typically done through adoption and amendment of the budget. Committed fund balance amounts differ from restricted balances in that the constraints on their use do not come from outside parties, constitutional provisions, or enabling legislation.
- Assigned fund balance - represents amounts which the District intends to use for a specific purpose, but that do not meet the criteria to be classified as restricted or committed. Intent may be stipulated by the Board of Trustees or by an official or body to which the Board of Trustees delegates the authority. Specific amounts that are not restricted or committed in a special revenue, capital projects, debt service, or permanent fund are assigned for purposes in accordance with the nature of their fund type or the fund's primary purpose. Assignments within the general fund convey that the intended use of those amounts is for a specific purpose that is narrower than the general purposes of the District itself.
- Unassigned fund balance - represents amounts which are unconstrained in that they may be spent for any purpose. Only the general fund reports a positive unassigned fund balance. Other governmental funds might report a negative balance in this classification because of overspending for specific purposes for which amounts had been restricted, committed, or assigned.

NOTE 1 - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES - CONTINUED

Net Position Flow Assumption:

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted (e.g., restricted bond or grant proceeds) and unrestricted resources. In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted net position and unrestricted net position in the government - wide and proprietary fund financial statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted net position to have been depleted before unrestricted net position is applied.

Fund Balance Flow Assumptions:

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted and unrestricted resources (the total of committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance). In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted, committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance in the governmental fund financial statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted fund balance to have been depleted before using any of the components of unrestricted fund balance. Further, when the components of unrestricted fund balance can be used for the same purpose, committed fund balance is depleted first, followed by assigned fund balance. Unassigned fund balance is applied last.

D. Pensions

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS' fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit term. Investments are reported at fair value.

E. Other Post-Employment Benefits

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

F. Subsequent Events

Management has evaluated subsequent events through November 9, 2023, the date the financial statements were available to be issued. Subsequent to year end, on August 1, 2023, the district issued $9,270,000 in Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2023.

NOTE 2 - COMPLIANCE AND ACCOUNTABILITY

A. Finance - Related Legal and Contractual Provisions

In accordance with GASB Statement No. 38, "Certain Financial Statement Note Disclosures" violations of finance related legal and contractual provisions, if any, are reported below, along with actions taken to address such violations:

VIOLATION	ACTION TAKEN
Expenditures in excess of budgeted amounts	Future expenditures will have budgeted appropriations prior to being expended

B. Deficit Fund Balance or Fund Net Position of Individual Funds

Following are funds having deficit fund balances or fund net position at year end, if any, along with remarks which address such deficits:

FUND NAME	DEFICIT AMOUNT	REMARKS
None reported	Not applicable	Not applicable

NOTE 3 - DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS

The District's funds are required to be deposited and invested under the terms of a depository contract. The depository bank deposits for safekeeping and trust with the District's agent bank approved pledged securities in an amount sufficient to protect District funds on a day - to - day basis during the period of the contract. The pledge of approved securities is waived only to the extent of the depository bank's dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") insurance.

NOTE 3 - DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS - CONTINUED

1. Cash Deposits:

At June 30, 2023, the carrying amount of the District's deposits (cash, certificates of deposit, and interest - bearing savings accounts included in temporary investments) was $4,668,066 and bank balance was $5,238,968. The District's cash deposits at June 30, 2023 and during the ten months then ended, were entirely covered by FDIC insurance or by pledged collateral held by the District's agent bank in the District's name.

2. Investments:

The District is required by Government Code Chapter 2256, The Public Funds Investment Act, to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar - weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, and (9) bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

The Public Fund Investment Act ("Act") requires an annual audit of investment practices. Audit procedures in this area conducted as a part of the audit of the basic financial statements disclosed that in the areas of investment practices, management reports and establishment of appropriate policies, the District did adhere to the requirements of the Act. Additionally, investment practices of the District were in accordance with local policies.

The Act determines the types of investments which are allowable for the District. These include, with certain restrictions, (1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas, (2) certificates of deposit, (3) certain municipal securities, (4) securities lending program, (5) repurchase agreements, (6) bankers acceptances, (7) mutual funds, (8) investment pools, (9) guaranteed investment contracts, and (10) commercial paper.

Analysis of Specific Deposit and Investment Risks:

GASB Statement No. 40 requires a determination as to whether the District was exposed to the following specific investment risks at year end and if so, the reporting of a certain related disclosures:

Credit Risk - Credit risk is the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations. The ratings of securities by nationally recognized rating agencies are designed to give an indication of credit risk. At year end, the District was not significantly exposed to credit risk.

Custodial Credit Risk - Deposits are exposed to custodial credit risk if they are not covered by depository insurance and the deposits are uncollateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution, or collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution's trust department or agent but not in the District's name.

Investment securities are exposed to custodial credit risk if the securities are uninsured, are not registered in the name of the government, and are held by either the counterparty or the counterparty's trust department or agent but not in the District's name. At year end, the District was not exposed to custodial credit risk.

Concentration of Credit Risk - The risk is the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of a government's investment in a single issuer. At year end, the District was not exposed to concentration of a credit risk.

Interest Rate Risk - This is the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At year end, the District was not exposed to interest rate risk.

Foreign Currency Risk - This is the risk that exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. At year end, the District was not exposed to foreign currency risk.

Investment Accounting Policy

The District's general policy is to report money market investments and short - term participating interest-earning investment contracts at amortized cost and to report nonparticipating interest-earning investment contracts using a cost-based measure. However, if the fair value of an investment is significantly affected by the impairment of the credit standing of the issuer or by other factors, it is reported at fair value. All other investments are reported at fair value unless a legal contract exists which guarantees a higher value. The term "short-term" refers to investments which have a remaining term of one year or less at time of purchase. The term "nonparticipating" means that the investment's value does not vary with market interest rate changes. Nonnegotiable certificates of deposit are examples of nonparticipating interest-earning investment contracts.

NOTE 4 - CAPITAL ASSETS

Capital asset activity for the ten months ended June 30, 2023, were as follows:

GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES	BEGINNING BALANCES	INCREASES	DECREASES	ENDING BALANCES
Capital Assets Not Being Depreciated:				
Land	$ 450 467	$ -	$ -	$ 450 467
Construction in progress	3 848 704	6 641 277	-	10 489 981
TOTAL CAPITAL ASSETS NOT BEING DEPRECIATED	4 299 171	6 641 277	-	10 940 448
Capital Assets Being Depreciated:				
Buildings and improvements	8 635 788	26 300	-	8 662 088
Leases	24 060	-	-	24 060
Equipment	2 048 118	18 731	-	2 066 849
Right of use asset	-	101 598	-	101 598
Vehicles	977 147	124 680	-	1 101 827
TOTAL CAPITAL ASSETS BEING DEPRECIATED	11 685 113	271 309	-	11 956 422
Less Accumulated Depreciation for:				
Buildings and improvements	4 003 670	162 630	-	4 166 300
Leases	2 005	5 012	-	7 017
Equipment	1 885 496	17 035	-	1 902 531
Right of use assets	-	26 812	-	26 812
Vehicles	452 710	69 334	-	522 044
TOTAL ACCUMULATED DEPRECIATION	6 343 881	280 823	-	6 624 704
TOTAL CAPITAL ASSETS BEING DEPRECIATED, NET	5 341 232	(9 514)	-	5 331 718
GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES AND CAPITAL ASSETS, NET	$ 9 640 403	$ 6 631 763	$ -	$ 16 272 166

Depreciation was charged to functions as follows:

Instruction	$ 121 143
School leadership	5 012
Food services	458
Student transportation	69 309
Extracurricular activities	30 860
General administration	919
Plant maintenance and operations	29 310
Security and monitoring services	750
Data processing services	23 062
TOTAL	$ 280 823

NOTE 5 - INTERFUND BALANCES AND ACTIVITIES

The District's interfund balances at June 30, 2023 consisted of the following:

DUE TO	DUE FROM	AMOUNT	REASON
Capital project fund	General fund	$ 77 443	Short-term loan
Other Governmental Funds	General fund	20 630	Short-term loan
	TOTAL	$ 98 073	

Transfers to and from other funds at June 30, 2023, consisted of the following:

TRANSFERS FROM	TRANSFERS TO	AMOUNT	REASON
Other Governmental Funds	General Fund	$ 64 598	Supplement other funds sources
Debt Service Fund	Capital Project Fund	111 348	
General Fund	Capital Project Fund	1 366 095	Bond project funding
	TOTAL	$ 1 542 041	

NOTE 6 - LONG - TERM OBLIGATIONS

DESCRIPTION	INTEREST RATE PAYABLE	ORIGINAL ISSUE AMOUNT	AMOUNT OUTSTANDING 08/31/2022	ISSUED	RETIRED	AMOUNT OUTSTANDING 06/30/2023
Tax School Building Bonds,						
Series, 2021A	2% - 4%	$ 6 865 000	$ 6 330 000	$ -	$ (420 000)	$ 5 910 000
Premium			315 533	-	(13 147)	302 386
Tax School Building Bonds,						
Series, 2021	2% - 5%	$ 2 000 000	1 900 000	-	(100 000)	1 800 000
Premium			60 108	-	(3 164)	56 944
Copier Lease	2.10%	$ 50 905	22 113	26 845	(10 501)	38 457
Subscriptions,						
Ascender	3.10%	$ 77 658	-	77 658	(25 886)	51 722
Thrillshare	3.38%	$ 15 000	-	15 000	(5 000)	10 000
Senso	3.77%	$ 8 940	-	8 940	(2 980)	5 960
TOTAL			$ 8 649 867	$ 155 288	$ (591 179)	$ 8 213 976

NOTE 6 - LONG - TERM OBLIGATIONS - CONTINUED

Debt Service Requirements:

	BONDS		LEASES		SUBSCRIPTIONS		
JUNE 30,	PRINCIPAL	INTEREST	PRINCIPAL	INTEREST	PRINCIPAL	INTEREST	TOTAL
2024	$ 405 000	$ 179 895	$ 14 548	$ 1 143	$ 33 866	$ 2 168	$ 636 620
2025	280 000	165 195	12 901	619	33 866	1 153	493 734
2026	295 000	153 195	11 008	196	-	-	459 399
2027	305 000	141 195	-	-	-	-	446 195
2028	320 000	129 320	-	-	-	-	449 320
2029-2033	1 700 000	534 125	-	-	-	-	2 234 125
2034-2038	1 880 000	355 225	-	-	-	-	2 235 225
2039-2043	1 730 000	163 974	-	-	-	-	1 893 974
2044-2046	795 000	25 855	-	-	-	-	820 855
TOTALS	$ 7 710 000	$ 1 847 979	$ 38 457	$ 1 958	$ 67 732	$ 3 321	$ 9 669 447

NOTE 7 - RISK MANAGEMENT

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts, theft, damage or destruction of assets, errors and omissions, injuries to employees, and natural disasters. During the fiscal year 2023, the District purchased commercial insurance to cover general liabilities. There were no significant reductions in coverage in the past fiscal year and there were no settlements exceeding insurance coverage for each of the past three fiscal years.

The District participated with other school districts in the TASB Risk Management Fund Workers Compensation Program (the Fund), which is a public entity risk pool currently operating as a common risk management and insurance program. The District pays an annual premium to the Fund for its workers compensation insurance coverage. The Agreement for Formation of the Fund provides that the Fund will be self - sustaining through member premiums and will reinsure through commercial companies for catastrophic claim.

NOTE 8 - PENSION PLAN

A. Plan Description

The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

B. Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detailed information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

C. Benefits Provided

TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description in (A) above.

NOTE 8 - PENSION PLAN - CONTINUED

D. Contributions

Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year. Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. Senate Bill 1458 of the 83rd Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and established employee contribution rates. The 85th Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) established the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2022 and 2023.

	CONTRIBUTION RATES	
	2022	2023
Member	8.00%	8.00%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	7.75%	7.75%
Employers	7.75%	7.75%
Employer Contributions - 2023		$ 78 507
Member Contributions - 2023		$ 235 340
NECE On-behalf Contributions - 2022		$ 175 015

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers (public school, junior college, other entities or the State of Texas as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.
- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to.

- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System, the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.
- When a school district or charter school does not contribute to the Federal Old-Age, Survivors and Disability Insurance (OASDI) Program for certain employees, they must contribute 1.5% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

E. Actuarial Assumptions

The total pension liability in the August 31, 2022 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	June 30, 2023
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Market Value
Single Discount Rate	7.00%
Long-term Expected Investment Rate of Return	7.00%
Inflation	2.30%
Salary Increases	3.95% to 8.95% including inflation
Benefit Changes During the Year	None
Ad Hoc Post-Employment Benefit Changes	None

NOTE 8 - PENSION PLAN - CONTINUED

F. Discount Rate

The single discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 7.00%. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on pension plan investments of 7.00% and a municipal bond rate of 3.91%. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from plan members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was sufficient to finance the benefit payments until the year 2069. As a result, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to projected benefit payments through the year 2069, and the municipal bond rate was applied to all benefit payments after that date. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of arithmetic real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as of June 30, 2022 are summarized below:

ASSET CLASS		TARGET** ALLOCATION	LONG-TERM EXPECTED GEOMETRIC REAL RATE OF RETURN***	EXPECTED CONTRIBUTION TO LONG-TERM PORTFOLIO RETURNS
Global Equity	U.S.A.	18%	4.6%	1.12%
	Non-U.S. Developed	13%	4.9%	0.90%
	Emerging Markets	9%	5.4%	0.75%
	Private Equity*	14%	7.7%	1.55%
Stable Value	Government Bonds	16%	1.0%	0.22%
	Absolute Return*	- %	3.7%	- %
	Stable Value Hedge Funds	5%	3.4%	0.18%
Real Return	Real Estate	15%	4.1%	0.94%
	Energy, Natural Resources, and Infrastructure	6%	5.1%	0.37%
	Commodities	- %	3.6%	- %
Risk Parity	Risk Parity	8%	4.6%	0.43%
Asset Allocation Leverage	Cash	2%	3.0%	0.01%
	Asset Allocation Leverage	(6)%	3.6%	(0.05)%
	Inflation Expectation			2.70%
	Volatility Drag****			(0.91)%
Expected Return		100%		8.21%

* Absolute Return includes Credit Sensitive Investments.
** Target allocations are based on the FY2022 policy model.
*** Capital Market Assumptions come from Aon Hewitt (as of 08/31/2022).
**** The volatility drag results from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.

For the fiscal year ended August 31, 2022, the annual money-weighted rate of return on pension plan investments was 6.7 percent. The annual money-weighted rate of return expresses investment performance, net of investment expense, adjusted for the changing amounts actually invested.

G. Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (7.00%) in measuring the Net Pension Liability.

	1% DECREASE IN DISCOUNT RATE (6.00%)	DISCOUNT RATE (7.00%)	1% INCREASE IN DISCOUNT RATE (8.00%)
District proportionate share of the net pension liability	$ 2 300 456	$ 1 478 802	$ 812 814

H. Pension Liabilities, Pension Expenses and Deferred Outflows and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions

At June 30, 2023, the District reported a liability of $1,478,802 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	$ 1 478 802
State's proportionate share of the net pension liability associated with the District	2 226 649
TOTAL	$ 3 705 451

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2022 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the District's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2021 thru August 31, 2022.

NOTE 8 - PENSION PLAN - CONTINUED

At June 30, 2023 the District's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0030%, which is an increase of 0.0005% from the prior year.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation - The following changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period.

The total pension liability as of August 31, 2022 was developed using a roll-forward method from the August 31, 2021 valuation.

Demographic assumptions including post-retirement mortality, termination rates, and rates of retirement were updated based on the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2022.

Economic assumptions including rates of salary increase for individual participants was updated based on the same experience study.

The discount rate decreased to 7.00 percent.

For the ten months ended June 30, 2023, the District recognized pension expense of $212,842 and revenue of $212,842 for support provided by the State.

At June 30, 2023, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources: (The amounts shown below will be the cumulative layers from the current and prior years combined.)

	DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES	DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	$ 26 034	$ 39 144
Changes in actuarial assumptions	334 552	83 380
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	697 606	520 221
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	301 449	59 001
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	78 507	-
TOTAL	$ 1 438 148	$ 701 746

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30,	PENSION EXPENSE AMOUNT
2023	$ 174 386
2024	$ 109 688
2025	$ 75 779
2026	$ 244 747
2027	$ 53 295
Thereafter	$ -

NOTE 9 - DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS

A. Plan Description

The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered through a trust by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Board of Trustees. It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

B. OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position

Detail information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, Texas 78701-2698; or by calling 512.542.6592.

C. Benefits Provided

TRS-Care provides a basic health insurance coverage (TRS-Care 1), at no cost to all retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

NOTE 9 - DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS - CONTINUED

Eligible retirees and their dependents not enrolled in Medicare may pay premiums to participate in one of two optional insurance plans with more comprehensive benefits (TRS-Care 2 and TRS-Care 3). Eligible retirees and dependents enrolled in Medicare may elect to participate in one of the two Medicare health plans for an additional fee. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for the optional health insurance are based on years of service of the member. The schedule below shows the monthly rates for a retiree with and without Medicare coverage.

TRS-Care Monthly for Retirees
January 1, 2022 - December 31, 2022

	Medicare	Non-Medicare
Retiree*	$ 135	$ 200
Retiree and Spouse	529	689
Retiree* and Children	468	408
Retiree and Family	1 020	999

* *or surviving spouse*

D. Contributions

Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is 0.75% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25% or not more than 0.75% of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

Contribution Rates

	2022	2023
Active Employee	0.65%	0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.25%	1.25%
Employers	0.75%	0.75%
Federal/private Funding remitted by Employers	1.25%	1.25%
Employer Contributions - 2023	$ 27 945	
Member Contributions - 2023	$ 19 127	
NECE On-behalf Contributions - 2022	$ 42 616	

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (*regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS Care OPEB program*). When employers hire a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS Care, a monthly surcharge of $535 per retiree.

E. Actuarial Assumptions

The total OPEB liability in the August 31, 2022 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2022
Methods and Assumptions:	
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Single Discount Rate	3.91% as of August 31, 2022
Demographic Assumptions	Based on the experience study performed for the Teachers Retirement System of Texas of the period ending August 31, 2017.
Mortality Assumption	The active mortality rates were based on 90% of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females, with full generational mortality using Scale BB. The post-retirement mortality rates for healthy lives were based on the 2019 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables, with full generational projection, the ultimate improvement rates from the most recently published projection scale ("U-MP").
Healthcare Trend Rates	Initial medical trend rates of 107.74% and 9.00% for Medicare retirees and initial medical trend rate of 6.75% for non-Medicare retirees. Initial prescription drug trend rate of 11.00% for all retirees. The first year medical trend for Medicare retirees (107.74%) reflects the anticipated return of the Health Insurer Fee (HIF) in 2020. Initial trend rates decrease to an ultimate trend rate of 4.50% over a period of 9 years.
Election Rates	Normal Retirement: 70% participation prior to age 65 and 75% participation after age 65
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience.
Expenses	Third party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs.

NOTE 9 - DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS - CONTINUED

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2022 TRS pension actuarial valuation:

Rates of Mortality	General Inflation
Rates of Retirement	Wage Inflation
Rates of Termination	Expected Payroll Growth
Rates of Disability Incidence	

F. Discount Rate

A single discount rate of 3.91% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was a change of 1.96% in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a "pay-as-you-go" plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan's fiduciary net position was projected to *not be able to* make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

G. Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (3.91%) in measuring the Net OPEB Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (2.91%)	Current Single Discount Rate (3.91%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (4.91%)
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability	$ 1 029 459	$ 873 104	$ 746 437

H. OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs

At June 30, 2023, the District reported a liability of $873,104 for its proportionate share of the TRS's Net OPEB Liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provide to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability	$ 873 104
State's proportionate share that is associated with District	1 242 369
TOTAL	$ 2 115 473

The Net OPEB Liability was measured as of August 31, 2022 and the Total OPEB Liability used to calculate the Net OPEB Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the Net OPEB Liability was based on the employer's contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2021 thru August 31, 2022.

At June 30, 2023, the employer's proportion of the collective Net OPEB Liability was 0.0043% which increased 0.0006% from the proportion measured as of August 31, 2022.

The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if a healthcare trend rate that is 1% less than and 1% greater than the assumed 5.25% rate is used.

	1% Decrease in Healthcare Trend Rate (4.25%)	Current Single Healthcare Trend Rate (5.25%)	1% Increase in Healthcare Trend Rate (6.25%)
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability	$ 719 442	$ 873 104	$ 1 072 308

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation - The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the Total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

The following assumptions and other inputs which are specific to TRS-Care were updated from the prior year's report:

1. The discount rate changed from 1.95 percent as of August 31, 2021 to 3.91 percent as of August 31, 2022. This change increased the TOL.
2. The health care trend rates were reset to better reflect the plan's anticipated experience. This change increased the TOL.

NOTE 9 - DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS - CONTINUED

3. The participation rate for pre-65 retirees was lowered from 70 percent to 65 percent. The participation rate for post-65 retirees was lowered from 75 percent to 50 percent. 25 percent of pre-65 retirees are assumed to discontinue their coverage at age 65. There was no lapse assumption in the prior valuation. These changes decreased the TOL.

4. The percentage of retirees who are assumed to have two-person coverage was lowered from 20 percent to 15 percent. In addition, the participation assumption for the surviving spouses of employees that die while actively employed was lowered from 20 percent to 10 percent. These changes decreased the TOL.

5. Change of Benefit Terms Since the Prior Measurement Date - There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the Total OPEB liability during the measurement period.

For the period ended June 30, 2023, the District recognized OPEB expense of $176,302 and revenue of $176,302 for support provided by the State.

At June 30, 2023, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following resources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	$ 56 623	$ 848 474
Changes in actuarial assumptions	155 133	707 570
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	3 045	11
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	529 935	730 472
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	27 945	-
TOTAL	$ 772 681	$ 2 286 527

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

YEAR ENDED JUNE 30,	OPEB EXPENSE AMOUNT
2023	$ (292 401)
2024	$ (292 390)
2025	$ (249 200)
2026	$ (190 728)
2027	$ (181 288)
Thereafter	$ (335 784)

The Medicare Modernization Act of 2003 (MMA) created an outpatient prescription drug benefit program (known as Medicare Part D) and a Retiree Drug Subsidy (RDS) program which were made available in 2006. The Texas Public School Retired Employee Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) is offering a Medicare Part D Plan and is participating in the Retiree Drug Subsidy plan for eligible TRS-Care participants. Under Medicare Part D and the RDS program, TRS-Care received payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. On-behalf payments must be recognized as equal revenues and expenditures/expenses by each reporting entity. The allocation of these on-behalf payments is based on the ratio of a reporting entity's covered payroll to the entire covered payroll reported by all participating reporting entities. TRS based this allocation percentage on the "completed" report submissions by reporting entities for the month of May. For the fiscal years ended June 30, 2023, August 31, 2022 and 2021, the subsidy payments received by TRS-Care on behalf of the District were $19,157, $14,406 and $14,548, respectively.

NOTE 10 - EMPLOYEE HEALTH CARE COVERAGE

During the period ended June 30, 2023, employees of the District were covered by a health insurance plan (the Plan). The District paid premiums of $225 per month per employee to the Plan. Employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to pay premiums for dependents.

NOTE 11 - COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

A. Contingencies

The District participates in grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Cost charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying basic financial statements for such contingencies.

B. Litigation

No reporting litigation was pending against the District at June 30, 2023.

NOTE 12 - SHARED SERVICES ARRANGEMENTS

Shared Services Arrangement - Membership

The District participates in a shared services arrangement ("SSA") for special education services with the following school districts:

Member Districts
Broaddus ISD
Brookeland ISD
Hemphill ISD - Fiscal Agent
West Sabine ISD

The District does not account for revenues or expenditures in this program and does not disclose them in these financial statements. The District neither has a joint ownership interest in fixed assets purchased by the fiscal agent, Hemphill ISD, nor does the District have a net equity interest in the fiscal agent. The fiscal agent is neither accumulating significant financial resources nor fiscal exigencies that would give rise to a future additional benefit or burden to the District. The fiscal agent manager is responsible for all financial activities of the SSA.

NOTE 13 – PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENT

GASB 96 implementation caused a net increase in net position of $104,961. The General Fund required a correction of an error in the cash balance of $111,348, lowering fund balance in that fund.

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

Required supplementary information includes financial information and disclosures required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, but not considered a part of the basic financial statements.

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
GENERAL FUND SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES
IN FUND BALANCES - BUDGETARY COMPARISON
For the Ten Months Ended June 30, 2023

EXHIBIT G-1

DATA CONTROL CODES		ORIGINAL BUDGET	FINAL BUDGET	ACTUAL	VARIANCE WITH FINAL BUDGET POSITIVE (NEGATIVE)
	Revenues:				
5700	Local and intermediate sources	$ 5 190 315	$ 5 180 752	$ 5 106 951	$ (73 801)
5800	State program revenues	709 106	560 014	805 460	245 446
5900	Federal program revenues	228 000	245 504	319 304	73 800
5020	TOTAL REVENUES	6 127 421	5 986 270	6 231 715	245 445
	Expenditures:				
0011	Instruction	2 770 444	2 617 559	2 617 958	(399)
0012	Instructional resources and media services	3 900	2 718	2 717	1
0013	Curriculum and staff development	4 000	2 870	2 870	-
0023	School leadership	233 655	195 789	195 788	1
0031	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	78 039	72 924	72 924	-
0033	Health services	120 332	97 900	97 900	-
0034	Student transportation	390 272	358 273	358 274	(1)
0036	Cocurricular/extracurricular activities	221 955	223 380	223 382	(2)
0041	General administration	447 779	425 767	425 769	(2)
0051	Plant maintenance and operations	388 275	366 384	377 773	(11 389)
0052	Security and monitoring services	11 950	7 817	7 818	(1)
0053	Data processing services	129 777	105 924	105 923	1
0081	Capital outlay	50 000	37 867	57 767	(19 900)
0092	Purchase of WADA	-	271 009	271 009	-
0093	Payments to fiscal agent or member dist. - SSA	150 000	133 166	133 166	-
0099	Other governmental charges	170 000	158 029	158 029	-
6030	TOTAL EXPENDITURES	5 170 378	5 077 376	5 109 067	(31 691)
1100	EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	957 043	908 894	1 122 648	213 754
	Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
7915	Transfers in	-	-	64 598	64 598
8911	Transfers out	-	-	(1 366 095)	(1 366 095)
7080	TOTAL OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)	-	-	(1 301 497)	(1 301 497)
1200	NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	957 043	908 894	(178 849)	(1 087 743)
0100	Fund balances - Beginning	3 158 084	3 158 084	3 158 084	-
3000	FUND BALANCES - ENDING	$ 4 115 127	$ 4 066 978	$ 2 979 235	$ (1 087 743)

See independent auditor's report.

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS*

EXHIBIT G-2

	2022	2021	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014
District's proportion of the net pension liability (asset)	0.0030%	0.0025%	0.0026%	0.0022%	0.002%	0.002%	0.002%	0.002%	0.002%
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability (asset)	$ 1 478 802	$ 634 352	$ 1 397 288	$ 1 138 124	$ 1 220 632	$ 772 844	$ 775 429	$ 720 158	$ 458 234
State's proportionate share of the net pension liability (asset) associated with the District	2 226 649	1 121 776	2 640 954	2 103 848	2 387 241	1 425 400	1 752 769	1 729 993	1 324 923
TOTAL	$ 3 705 451	$ 1 756 128	$ 4 038 242	$ 3 241 972	$ 3 607 873	$ 2 198 244	$ 2 528 198	$ 2 450 151	$ 1 783 157
District's covered-employee payroll	$ 3 474 162	$ 3 263 953	$ 3 228 896	$ 2 645 872	$ 2 612 959	$ 2 556 642	$ 2 572 370	$ 2 489 685	$ 2 465 959
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability (asset) as a percentage of its covered - employee payroll	42.57%	19.44%	43.27%	43.02%	46.71%	30.23%	30.14%	28.93%	18.58%
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability	75.62%	88.79%	75.54%	75.24%	73.74%	82.17%	78.00%	78.43%	83.25%

* This schedule is illustrate the requirement to show information for 10 years. However, until a full 10-year trend is compiled, this schedule provides the information only for those years for which information is available.

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT CONTRIBUTIONS
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS*

EXHIBIT G-3

	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016	2015
Contractually required contribution	$ 78 507	$ 132 162	$ 102 424	$ 107 171	$ 86 620	$ 77 992	$ 89 912	$ 82 080	$ 57 666
Contributions in relation to the contractually required contribution	(78 507)	(132 162)	(102 424)	(107 171)	(86 620)	(77 992)	(89 912)	(82 080)	(57 666)
CONTRIBUTION DEFICIENCY (EXCESS)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
District's covered-employee payroll	$ 2 942 497	$ 3 474 162	$ 3 263 953	$ 3 228 896	$ 2 645 872	$ 2 612 959	$ 2 556 642	$ 2 572 370	$ 2 489 685
Contributions as a percentage of covered - employee payroll	2.67%	3.8%	3.14%	3.32%	3.27%	2.98%	3.52%	3.19%	2.32%

* This schedule is illustrate the requirement to show information for 10 years. However, until a full 10-year trend is compiled, this schedule provides the information only for those years for which information is available.

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF OPEB LIABILITY
AND DISTRICT'S OPEB CONTRIBUTIONS
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM
LAST TEN FISCAL YEARS*

EXHIBIT G-4

District's Proportionate Share of Liability	**2022**	**2021**	**2020**	**2019**	**2018**	**2017**
District's proportion of the OPEBL	0.0043%	0.0036%	0.0049%	0.0044%	0.0045%	0.0049%
District's proportionate share of the OPEBL	$ 873 104	$ 1 406 596	$ 1 845 285	$ 2 061 635	$ 2 225 426	$ 2 121 027
State share of the OPEBL associated with the District	1 242 369	1 884 525	2 479 621	2 739 452	2 144 345	1 988 089
TOTAL	$ 2 115 473	$ 3 291 121	$ 4 324 906	$ 4 801 087	$ 4 369 771	$ 4 109 116
District's covered-employee payroll* **Prior FY TRS Gross - September through August*	$ 3 474 162	$ 3 263 953	$ 3 228 896	$ 2 645 872	$ 2 612 959	$ 2 556 542
Proportionate share/covered payroll	25.13%	43.09%	57.15%	77.92%	85.17%	82.96%
Plan fiduciary net position/total OPEB liability	11.52%	6.18%	4.99%	2.66%	1.57%	0.91%

District Contributions	**2023**	**2022**	**2021**	**2020**	**2019**	**2018**
Contractually required contribution	$ 27 945	$ 33 742	$ 26 476	$ 25 110	$ 21 014	$ 21 154
Contributions to required contribution	(27 945)	(33 742)	(26 476)	(25 110)	(21 014)	(21 154)
CONTRIBUTION DEFICIENCY (EXCESS)	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -
Current fiscal year TRS gross	$ 2 942 497	$ 3 474 162	$ 3 263 953	$ 3 228 896	$ 2 645 872	$ 2 612 959
Contributions to covered payroll	0.95%	0.97%	0.81%	0.78%	0.79%	0.81%

Information provided by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas.

* This schedule is illustrate the requirement to show information for 10 years. However, until a full 10-year trend is compiled, this schedule provides the information only for those years for which information is available.

See independent auditor's report.

Budget

The official budget was prepared for adoption for all Governmental Fund Types. The budget was prepared in accordance with accounting practices generally accepted in the United States of America. The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data:

- Prior to June 20 of the preceding fiscal year, the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.
- A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget after ten days' public notice of the meeting has been given
- Prior to the beginning of the fiscal year, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board.

Once a budget is approved, it can be amended at function and fund level only by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings.

Each amendment must have Board approval. Such amendments are made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board and are not made after fiscal year end as required by law.

Each amendment is controlled by the budget coordinator at the revenue and expenditure function/object level. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. All budget appropriations lapse at year end.

Encumbrances for goods or purchased services are documented by purchase orders or contracts. Under Texas law, appropriations lapse at June 30, and encumbrances outstanding at that time are to be either cancelled or appropriately provided for in the subsequent year's budget. There were no end-of-year outstanding encumbrances that provided for in the subsequent year's budget.

Defined Benefit Pension Plan and OPEB Plan

See Notes 8 and 9 for description of changes to provisions and assumptions underlying the Pension and OPEB plan.

COMBINING STATEMENTS AND BUDGET COMPARISONS
AS SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

This supplementary information includes financial statements and schedules not required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, nor a part of the basic financial statements, but are presented for purposes of additional analysis.

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
For then months ended June 30, 2023

DATA CONTROL CODES		SPECIAL REVENUE FUNDS	DEBT SERVICE FUND	TOTAL NONGOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
	ASSETS			
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	$ 593 293	$ 303 778	$ 897 071
1220	Taxes receivable, net	-	55 168	55 168
1240	Due from other governments	46 455	-	46 455
1260	Due from other funds	20 630	-	20 630
1000	TOTAL ASSETS	$ 660 378	$ 358 946	$ 1 019 324
	LIABILITIES			
2160	Accrued wages payable	$ 89 899	$ -	$ 89 899
2170	Due to other funds	4 937	-	4 937
2210	Other accrued expense	2 159	-	2 159
2000	TOTAL LIABILITIES	96 995	-	96 995
	DEFERRED INFLOWS			
2300	Unavailable revenue	-	55 168	55 168
	TOTAL DEFERRED INFLOWS	-	55 168	55 168
	FUND BALANCES			
	Restricted Fund Balances:			
3450	Restricted for food service	191 378	-	191 378
3490	Other restricted fund balance	372 005	303 778	675 783
3000	TOTAL FUND BALANCE	563 383	303 778	867 161
4000	TOTAL LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS AND FUND BALANCES	$ 660 378	$ 358 946	$ 1 019 324

See independent auditor's report.

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUE AND EXPENDITURES AND CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
June 30, 2023

DATA CONTROL CODES		SPECIAL REVENUE FUNDS	DEBT SERVICE FUND	TOTAL NONGOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
	Revenues:			
5700	Local and intermediate sources	$ 14 370	$ 836 645	$ 851 015
5800	State program revenues	28 098	12 558	40 656
5900	Federal program revenues	1 421 283	-	1 421 283
5020	TOTAL REVENUES	1 463 751	849 203	2 312 954
	Expenditures:			
0011	Instruction	258 937	-	258 937
0023	School leadership	39 390	-	39 390
0031	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	48 416	-	48 416
0035	Food services	328 447	-	328 447
0041	General administration	1 656	-	1 656
0051	Plant maintenance and operations	206 409	-	206 409
0052	Security and monitoring services	57 385	-	57 385
0053	Data processing services	51 456	-	51 456
0071	Principal on long-term debt	-	625 648	625 648
6030	TOTAL EXPENDITURES	992 096	625 648	1 617 744
1100	EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	471 655	223 555	695 210
	Other Financing Sources (Uses):			
8911	Transfers out	(64 598)	(111 348)	(175 946)
7080	TOTAL OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)	(64 598)	(111 348)	(175 946)
1200	NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE	407 057	112 207	519 264
0100	Fund balances - Beginning	156 326	191 571	347 897
3000	FUND BALANCES - ENDING	$ 563 383	$ 303 778	$ 867 161

See independent auditor's report.

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
NONMAJOR SPECIAL REVENUE FUNDS
June 30, 2023

DATA CONTROL CODES		211 ESEA TITLE I IMPROVING BASIC PROGRAMS	240 NATIONAL BREAKFAST AND LUNCH PROGRAM	255 ESEA TITLE II TRAINING AND RECRUITING	266 ESSER GRANT
	ASSETS				
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	$ -	$ 208 035	$ -	$ -
1240	Due from other governments	29 126	10 779	4 335	-
1260	Due from other funds	-	5 279	-	-
1000	TOTAL ASSETS	$ 29 126	$ 224 093	$ 4 335	$ -
	LIABILITIES				
2160	Accrued wages payable	$ 29 126	$ 32 080	$ 1 613	$ -
2170	Due to other funds	-	-	2 722	-
2210	Other accrued expense	-	635	-	-
2000	TOTAL LIABILITIES	29 126	32 715	4 335	-
	FUND BALANCES				
	Restricted Fund Balances:				
3450	Restricted for food service	-	191 378	-	-
3490	Other restricted fund balance	-	-	-	-
3000	TOTAL FUND BALANCE	-	191 378	-	-
4000	TOTAL LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES	$ 29 126	$ 224 093	$ 4 335	$ -

See independent auditor's report.

EXHIBIT H-1

270 ESEA, TITLE VI PART B, SUBPART 2 RURAL SCHOOL	281 ESSER II GRANT	282 ESSER III GRANT	289 TITLE IV AND HURRICANE RECOVERY	410 STATE TEXTBOOK FUND	429 LITERACY AND MATHEMATICS ACADEMY	TOTAL NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
$ 12 761	$ 78 768	$ 277 852	$ -	$ 12 068	$ 3 809	$ 593 293
-	-	-	2 215	-	-	46 455
-	15 351	-	-	-	-	20 630
$ 12 761	$ 94 119	$ 277 852	$ 2 215	$ 12 068	$ 3 809	$ 660 378
$ -	$ 13 844	$ 13 236	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 89 899
-	-	-	2 215	-	-	4 937
-	1 507	17	-	-	-	2 159
-	15 351	13 253	2 215	-	-	96 995
-	-	-	-	-	-	191 378
12 761	78 768	264 599	-	12 068	3 809	372 005
12 761	78 768	264 599	-	12 068	3 809	563 383
$ 12 761	$ 94 119	$ 277 852	$ 2 215	$ 12 068	$ 3 809	$ 660 378

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN
FUND BALANCES - NONMAJOR SPECIAL REVENUE FUNDS
For the Ten Months Ended June 30, 2023

DATA CONTROL CODES		211 ESEA TITLE I IMPROVING BASIC PROGRAMS	240 NATIONAL BREAKFAST AND LUNCH PROGRAM	255 ESEA TITLE II TRAINING AND RECRUITING	266 ESSER GRANT
	Revenues:				
5700	Local and intermediate sources	$ -	$ 14 370	$ -	$ -
5800	State program revenues	-	10 983	-	-
5900	Federal program revenues	195 228	402 744	22 181	-
5020	TOTAL REVENUES	195 228	428 097	22 181	-
	Expenditures:				
0011	Instruction	137 714	-	21 779	-
0023	School leadership	-	-	-	-
0031	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	-	-	-	-
0033	Health services	-	328 447	-	-
0041	General administration	1 254	-	402	-
0051	Plant maintenance and operations	-	-	-	-
0052	Security and monitoring services	56 260	-	-	-
0053	Data processing services	-	-	-	-
6030	TOTAL EXPENDITURES	195 228	328 447	22 181	-
1100	EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER (UNDER) EXPENDITURES	-	99 650	-	-
	Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
8900	Other financing uses	-	-	-	(64 598)
7080	TOTAL OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)	-	-	-	(64 598)
1200	NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE	-	99 650	-	(64 598)
0100	Fund balances - Beginning	-	91 728	-	64 598
3000	FUND BALANCES - ENDING	$ -	$ 191 378	$ -	$ -

See independent auditor's report.

EXHIBIT H-2

	270 ESEA, TITLE VI PART B, SUBPART 2 RURAL SCHOOL	281 ESSER II GRANT	282 ESSER III GRANT	289 TITLE IV AND HURRICANE RECOVERY	410 STATE TEXTBOOK FUND	429 LITERACY AND MATHEMATICS ACADEMY	TOTAL NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 14 370
	-	-	-	-	13 306	3 809	28 098
	15 960	293 175	479 199	12 796	-	-	1 421 283
	15 960	293 175	479 199	12 796	13 306	3 809	1 463 751
	-	-	86 535	11 671	1 238	-	258 937
	-	39 390	-	-	-	-	39 390
	3 199	-	45 217	-	-	-	48 416
	-	-	-	-	-	-	328 447
	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 656
	-	175 017	31 392	-	-	-	206 409
	-	-	-	1 125	-	-	57 385
	-	-	51 456	-	-	-	51 456
	3 199	214 407	214 600	12 796	1 238	-	992 096
	12 761	78 768	264 599	-	12 068	3 809	471 655
	-	-	-	-	-	-	(64 598)
	-	-	-	-	-	-	(64 598)
	12 761	78 768	264 599	-	12 068	3 809	407 057
	-	-	-	-	-	-	156 326
	$ 12 761	$ 78 768	$ 264 599	$ -	$ 12 068	$ 3 809	$ 563 383

(this page intentionally left blank)

OTHER SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

This section includes financial information and disclosures not required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board and not considered a part of the basic financial statements. It may, however, include information which is required by other entities.

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE
For the Ten Months Ended June 30, 2023

	(1)	(2)	(3)
	TAX RATES		ASSESSED/APPRAISAL VALUE FOR SCHOOL
LAST 10 YEARS	MAINTENANCE	DEBT SERVICE	TAX PURPOSES
2014 and prior years	Various	Various	Various
2015	1.17	-	$ 111 696 616
2016	1.17	-	$ 150 448 296
2017	1.17	-	$ 131 434 655
2018	1.17	-	$ 182 693 333
2019	1.10	-	$ 318 086 154
2020	1.02	-	$ 653 780 959
2021	1.01	-	$ 601 035 173
2022	0.96	0.14	$ 548 199 364
2023 (School year under audit)	0.94	0.16	$ 546 988 364
TOTALS			

See independent auditor's report.

EXHIBIT J-1

(10) BEGINNING BALANCE 09/01	(20) CURRENT YEAR'S TOTAL LEVY	(31) MAINTENANCE COLLECTIONS	(32) DEBT SERVICE COLLECTIONS	(40) ENTIRE YEAR'S ADJUSTMENTS	(50) ENDING BALANCE 06/30
$ 189 054	$ -	$ 6 439	$ -	$ -	$ 182 615
29 622	-	896	-	(147)	28 579
32 390	-	753	-	(133)	31 504
29 579	-	1 150	-	(251)	28 178
32 732	-	1 496	-	(286)	30 950
40 622	-	3 138	-	(228)	37 256
64 955	-	4 866	-	(134)	59 955
69 385	-	10 720	-	(133)	58 532
202 819	-	38 931	5 663	(155)	158 070
-	6 016 872	4 828 026	820 473	(39 210)	329 163
$ 691 158	$ 6 016 872	$ 4 896 415	$ 826 136	$ (40 677)	$ 944 802

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE
For the Twelve Months Ended August 31, 2023

	(1)	(2)		(3)
	TAX RATES			ASSESSED/APPRAISAL VALUE FOR SCHOOL
LAST 10 YEARS	MAINTENANCE	DEBT SERVICE		TAX PURPOSES
2014 and prior years	Various	Various		Various
2015	1.17	-	$	111 696 616
2016	1.17	-	$	150 448 296
2017	1.17	-	$	131 434 655
2018	1.17	-	$	182 693 333
2019	1.10	-	$	318 086 154
2020	1.02	-	$	653 780 959
2021	1.01	-	$	601 035 173
2022	0.96	0.14	$	548 199 364
2023 (School year under audit)	0.94	0.16	$	546 988 364
TOTALS				

See independent auditor's report.

EXHIBIT J-1

(10) BEGINNING BALANCE 09/01	(20) CURRENT YEAR'S TOTAL LEVY	(31) MAINTENANCE COLLECTIONS	(32) DEBT SERVICE COLLECTIONS	(40) ENTIRE YEAR'S ADJUSTMENTS	(50) ENDING BALANCE 08/31
$ 189 054	$ -	$ 6 556	$ -	$ 9 319	$ 191 817
29 622	-	958	-	(147)	28 517
32 390	-	835	-	(133)	31 422
29 579	-	1 173	-	(251)	28 155
32 732	-	1 521	-	(286)	30 925
40 622	-	3 156	-	(228)	37 238
64 955	-	5 339	-	(134)	59 482
69 385	-	11 008	-	(133)	58 244
202 819	-	42 424	6 180	(155)	154 060
-	6 016 872	4 852 522	824 642	(49 063)	290 645
$ 691 158	$ 6 016 872	$ 4 925 492	$ 830 822	$ (41 211)	$ 910 505

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NATIONAL SCHOOL BREAKFAST AND LUNCH PROGRAM
BUDGETARY COMPARISON SCHEDULE
For the Ten Months Ended June 30, 2023

EXHIBIT J-2

DATA CONTROL CODES		1 BUDGETED AMOUNTS ORIGINAL	2 BUDGETED AMOUNTS FINAL	3 ACTUAL AMOUNTS	4 VARIANCE POSITIVE (NEGATIVE)
	Revenues:				
5700	Local and intermediate sources	$ 20 000	$ 20 000	$ 14 370	$ (5 630)
5800	State program revenues	22 000	22 000	10 983	(11 017)
5900	Federal program revenues	334 000	347 424	402 744	55 320
5020	TOTAL REVENUES	376 000	389 424	428 097	38 673
	Expenditures:				
0035	Food service	374 510	343 613	328 447	15 166
6030	TOTAL EXPENDITURES	374 510	343 613	328 447	15 166
1200	NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE	1 490	45 811	99 650	53 839
0100	Fund balance - Beginning	91 728	91 728	91 728	-
3000	FUND BALANCE - ENDING	$ 93 218	$ 137 539	$ 191 378	$ 53 839

See independent auditor's report.

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - DEBT SERVICE
For the Ten Months Ended June 30, 2023

EXHIBIT J-3

DATA CONTROL CODES		1 BUDGETED AMOUNTS ORIGINAL	2 BUDGETED AMOUNTS FINAL	3 ACTUAL AMOUNTS	4 VARIANCE POSITIVE (NEGATIVE)
	Revenues:				
5700	Local and intermediate sources	$ 905 900	$ 905 900	$ 836 645	$ (69 255)
5800	State program revenues	-	-	12 558	12 558
5020	TOTAL REVENUES	905 900	905 900	849 203	(56 697)
	Expenditures:				
0071	Debt service	905 900	905 900	625 648	280 252
6030	TOTAL EXPENDITURES	905 900	905 900	625 648	280 252
1100	EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER UNDER EXPENDITURES	-	-	223 555	223 555
	Other Financing Sources (Uses):				
8911	Transfer out	-	-	(111 348)	(111 348)
	TOTAL OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)	-	-	(111 348)	(111 348)
1200	NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE	-	-	112 207	112 207
0100	Fund balance - Beginning	191 571	191 571	191 571	-
3000	FUND BALANCE - ENDING	$ 191 571	$ 191 571	$ 303 778	$ 112 207

See independent auditor's report.

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATE SUPPLEMENTAL ALLOTMENT COMPLIANCE
USE OF FUNDS REPORT
For the Ten Months Ended June 30, 2023

EXHIBIT J-4

DATA CONTROL CODES		RESPONSES
	Section A: Compensatory Education Programs	
	Districts are required to use at least 55% of state compensatory education state allotment funds on direct program costs. Statutory Authority: Texas Education Code §48.104.	
AP1	Did your district expend any state compensatory education program state allotment funds during the district's fiscal year?	Yes
AP2	Does the district have written policies and procedures for its state compensatory education program?	Yes
AP3	Total state allotment funds received for state compensatory education programs during the district's fiscal year.	$ 452 606
AP4	Actual direct program expenditures for state compensatory education programs during the district's fiscal year. (PICs 24,26,28,29,30,34)	$ 275 790
	Section B: Bilingual Education Programs	
	Districts are required to use at least 55% of bilingual education state allotment funds on direct program costs. Statutory Authority: Texas Education Code §48.105.	
AP5	Did your district expend any bilingual education program state allotment funds during the district's fiscal year?	Yes
AP6	Does the district have written policies and procedures for its bilingual education program?	Yes
AP7	Total state allotment funds received for bilingual education programs during the district's fiscal year.	$ 7 585
AP8	Actual direct program expenditures for bilingual education programs during the district's fiscal year. (PICs 25 and 35)	$ 7 615

See independent auditor's report.

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH *GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS*

Board of Trustees
Broaddus Independent School District
Broaddus, Texas

Members of the Board of Trustees:

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Broaddus Independent School District as of and for the ten months ended June 30, 2023, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the basic financial statements and have issued our report thereon dated November 9, 2023.

Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered Broaddus Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of Broaddus Independent School District's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of Broaddus Independent School District's internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or, significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

Report on Compliance and Other Matters

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether Broaddus Independent School District's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

Purpose of this Report

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the entity's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

Axley & Rode LLP
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

Lufkin, Texas
November 9, 2023

axleyrode.cpa

AXLEY&RODE LLP
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON COMPLIANCE FOR EACH MAJOR PROGRAM AND ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER COMPLIANCE IN ACCORDANCE WITH *UNIFORM GUIDANCE*

Board of Trustees
Broaddus Independent School District
Broaddus, Texas

Members of the Board:

Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program

Opinion on Each Major Federal Program

We have audited Broaddus Independent School District's compliance with the types of compliance requirements described in the *OMB Compliance Supplement* that could have a direct and material effect on each of Broaddus Independent School District's major federal programs for the ten months ended June 30, 2023. Broaddus Independent School District's major federal programs are identified in the summary of auditor's results section of the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs.

In our opinion, Broaddus Independent School District complied, in all material respects, with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on each of its major federal programs for the ten months ended June 30, 2023.

Basis for Opinion on Each Major Federal Program

We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the comptroller General of the United States; and the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Our responsibilities under those standards and the Uniform Guidance are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance section of our report.

We are required to be independent of Broaddus Independent School District and to meet our other ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion on compliance for each major federal program. Our audit does not provide a legal determination of Broaddus Independent School District's compliance with the compliance requirements referred to above.

Responsibilities of Management for Compliance

Management is responsible for compliance with the requirements referred to above and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of effective internal control over compliance with the requirements of laws, statutes, regulations, rules, and provisions of contracts or grant agreements applicable to Broaddus Independent School District's federal programs.

Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether material noncompliance with the compliance requirements referred to above occurred, whether due to fraud or error, and express an opinion on Broaddus Independent School District's compliance based on our audit. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, *Government Auditing Standards*, and the Uniform Guidance will always detect material noncompliance when it exists. The risk of not detecting material noncompliance resulting from fraud is higher than for that resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Noncompliance with the compliance requirements referred to above is considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, it would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user of the report on compliance about Broaddus Independent School District's compliance with the requirements of each major federal program as a whole.

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, *Government Auditing Standards*, and the Uniform Guidance, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material noncompliance, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding Broaddus Independent School District's compliance with the compliance requirements referred to above and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.

axleyrode.cpa

- Obtain an understanding of Broaddus Independent School District's internal control over compliance relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of Broaddus Independent School District's internal control over compliance. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and any significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in internal control over compliance that we identified during the audit.

Report on Internal Control Over Compliance

A *deficiency in internal control over compliance* exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program on a timely basis. A *material weakness in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance section above and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in internal control over compliance. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weaknesses, as defined above. However, material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in internal control over compliance may exist that were not identified.

Our audit was not designed for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.

Axley & Rode LLP
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

Lufkin, Texas
November 9, 2023

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS
For the Ten Months Ended June 30, 2023

Exhibit K-1

(1) FEDERAL GRANTOR/ PASS-THROUGH GRANTOR/ PROGRAM TITLE	(2) FEDERAL ALN NUMBER	(3) PASS THROUGH GRANTOR		(4) FEDERAL EXPENDITURES
Child Nutrition Cluster				
U.S. Department of Agriculture:				
Passed Through State Department of Agriculture:				
School Breakfast Program	10.553	71402101	$	129 006
National School Lunch Program	10.555	71302101		228 278
Supply Chain Assistance	10.555	N/A		21 582
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE				378 866
TOTAL CHILD NUTRITION CLUSTER				378 866
Food Distribution Cluster				
U.S. Department of Agriculture:				
Passed Through State Department of Agriculture:				
Commodity Supplemental Food Program	10.565	N/A		23 878
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE				23 878
TOTAL FOOD DISTRIBUTION CLUSTER				402 744
Other Programs				
Environmental Protection Agency:				
Passed through Texas Commission on Environmental Quality:				
Clean Bus Grant	66.036	N/A		73 800
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR				73 800
U.S. Department of Education:				
Passed Through State Department of Education:				
Title I Grants to Local Educational Agencies	84.010	23610101203902		195 228
Impact Aid	84.041	N/A		245 504
Rural Education	84.358A	N/A		15 960
Supporting Effective Instruction State Grants (formerly Improving Teacher Quality State Grants)	84.367A	23694501203902		22 181
Student Support and Academic Enrichment Program	84.424A	23680101203902		12 796
Education Stabilization Fund Under the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act II	84.425D	21521001203902		293 175
Education Stabilization Fund Under the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act III	84.425U	21528001203902		479 199
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION				1 264 043
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF FEDERAL AWARDS			$	1 740 587

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this schedule.

1. For all federal programs, the District uses the fund types specified in Texas Education Agency's *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*. Special revenue funds are used to account for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by a grantor. Federal and state financial assistance generally is accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund.

2. The accounting and financial reporting treatment applied to a fund is determined by its measurement focus. The governmental fund types are accounted for using a current financial resources measurement focus. All federal grant funds were accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund which is a governmental fund type. With this measurement focus, only current assets and current liabilities and the fund balance are included on the balance sheet. Operating statements of these funds present increases and decreases in net current assets.

   The modified accrual basis of accounting is used for the governmental fund types, and agency funds. The basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become susceptible to accrual, i.e., both measurable and available, and expenditures in the accounting period in which the fund liability is incurred, if measurable, except for unmatured interest on general long-term debt, which is recognized when due, and certain compensated absences and claims and judgments, which are recognized when the obligations are expected to be liquidated with expendable available financial resources.

   Federal grant funds are considered to be earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant, and, accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as unearned revenues until earned.

3. The period of availability for federal grant funds for the purpose of liquidation of outstanding obligations made on or before the ending date of the federal project period extended 30 days beyond the federal project period ending date, in accordance with provisions in *Section H, Period of Availability of Federal Funds, Part 3 Uniform Guidance Compliance Statement - Provisional 6/97*.

4. Broaddus Independent School District has elected to not use an indirect cost rate for any Federal program as allowed under Uniform Guidance.

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS
For the Ten Months Ended June 30, 2023

A. Summary of the Auditor's Results

1. Financial Statements

Type of auditor's report issued:	Unmodified
Internal control over financial reporting:	
Material weakness(es) identified?	____ Yes _X_ No
Significant deficiencies identified that are not considered to be material weaknesses?	____ Yes _X_ None reported
Noncompliance material to financial statements noted?	____ Yes _X_ No

2. Federal Awards

Internal control over major programs:	
Material control over major programs:	
Material weakness(es) identified?	____ Yes _X_ No
Significant deficiency(s) identified that are not considered to be material weaknesses?	____ Yes _X_ None reported
Type of auditor's report issued on compliance for major programs:	Unmodified
Any audit findings disclosed that are required to be reported in accordance with Uniform Guidance?	____ Yes _X_ No

Identification of major programs:

ALN Number(s)	Name of Federal Program or Cluster
84.425	ESSER
84.041	Impact Aid

Dollar threshold used to distinguish between type A and type B programs:	$750,000
Auditee qualified as low-risk auditee?	____ Yes _X_ No

B. Financial Statement Findings

NONE

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR AUDIT FINDINGS
For the Ten Months Ended June 30, 2023

None in prior year

There were no audit findings; therefore, no corrective action plan was required.

BROADDUS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF REQUIRED RESPONSES TO SELECTED
SCHOOL FIRST INDICATORS
As of June 30, 2023

Exhibit L-1

DATA CONTROL CODES		RESPONSES
SF1	Was there an unmodified opinion in the Annual Financial Report on the financial statements as a whole?	Yes
SF2	Were there any disclosures in the Annual Financial Report and/or other sources of information concerning nonpayment of any terms of any debt agreement at fiscal year end?	No
SF3	Did the school district make timely payments to the Teacher Retirement System (TRS), Texas Workforce Commission (TWC), Internal Revenue Service (IRS), and other government agencies? (If the school district was issued a warrant hold and the warrant hold was not cleared within 30 days from the date the warrant hold was issued, the school district is considered **to not have made** timely payments.) Payments to the TRS and TWC are considered timely if a warrant hold that was issued in connection to the untimely payment was cleared within 30 days from the date the warrant hold was issued. Payments to the IRS are considered timely if a penalty or delinquent payment notice was cleared within 30 days from the date the notice was issued.	Yes
SF4	Was the school district issued a warrant hold? Even if the issue surrounding the initial warrant hold was resolved and cleared within 30 days, the school district is considered to have been issued a warrant hold.	No
SF5	Did the Annual Financial Report disclose any instances of material weaknesses in internal controls over financial reporting and compliance for local, state, or federal funds?	No
SF6	Was there any disclosure in the Annual Financial Report of material noncompliance for grants, contracts, and laws related to local, state, or federal funds?	No
SF7	Did the school district post the required financial information on its website in accordance with Government Code, Local Government Code, Texas Education Code, Texas Administrative Code, and other statutes, laws and rules that were in effect at the school district's fiscal year end?	Yes
SF8	Did the school board members discuss the school district's property values at a board meeting within 120 days before the school district adopted its budget?	Yes
SF9	Total accumulated accretion on CABs included in government-wide financial statements at fiscal year-end.	$ -

(this page intentionally left blank)

APPENDIX E

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

(this page intentionally left blank)

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and is governed by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward- looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

During the 87th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature (the "87th Regular Session"), which concluded on May 31, 2021, Senate Bill 1232 ("SB 1232") was enacted and became effective on September 1, 2021. SB 1232 provided for a variety of changes to the operations and management of the Fund, including the creation of the Permanent School Fund Corporation (the "PSF Corporation"), and the delegation of responsibility to manage the portion of the Fund previously under the management supervision of the State Board of Education (the "SBOE") to the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 also required changes with respect to the management of certain investments previously made at the discretion of the Texas School Land Board (the "SLB"), including limiting the types of investments that may be made by the SLB and mandating the transfer of cash and certain other investment properties from the SLB to the PSF Corporation.

The regular session of the 88th Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") was held from January 10, 2023, to May 29, 2023. As of the date of this disclosure, there have been four special sessions held, with the fourth special session ending December 5, 2023. The Texas Governor may call one or more additional special sessions. During this time, the Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to the Guarantee Program, the TEA, the SBOE, the Act, the PSF Corporation, and Texas school finance generally. No representation is made regarding any actions the Legislature has taken or may take, but the TEA, SBOE, and PSF Corporation monitor and analyze legislation for any developments applicable thereto.

History and Purpose

The PSF supports the State's public school system in two major ways: distributions to the constitutionally established Available School Fund (the "ASF"), as described below, and the guarantee of school district and charter district issued bonds through the Guarantee Program. The PSF was created in 1845 and received its first significant funding with a $2,000,000 appropriation by the Legislature in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas, with the sole purpose of assisting in the funding of public education for present and future generations. The Constitution of 1876 described that the PSF would be "permanent," and stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the State, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U.S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund was established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, only the income produced by the PSF could be used to complement taxes in financing public education, which primarily consisted of income from securities, capital gains from securities transactions, and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Education Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Education Commissioner. On approval by the Education Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Guarantee Program are fully guaranteed by the PSF. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General (the "Attorney General") been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Corporation's Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). Due to the establishment of the PSF Corporation, the most recent financial statements include several restatements related thereto. The SLB's land and real assets investment operations, which are part of the PSF as described below, are also included in the annual financial report of the Texas General Land Office (the "GLO") that is included in the annual comprehensive report of the State of Texas. The Annual Report includes the Message of the Chief Executive Officer of the PSF Corporation (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2023, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2023, is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2023, and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2023, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2023 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2023 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The PSF Corporation posts (i) each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, (ii) the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, (iii) the PSF Corporation's Investment Policy Statement (the "IPS"), and (iv) monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the PSF Corporation's web site at https://texaspsf.org/bond-guarantee-program/ and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (*e.g.*, NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, are available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar. A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the PSF Corporation's web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

Management and Administration of the Fund

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE and the PSF Corporation the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. The SBOE consists of 15 members who are elected by territorial districts in the State to four-year terms of office. The PSF Corporation is a special-purpose governmental corporation and instrumentality of the State entitled to sovereign immunity, and is governed by a nine-member board of directors (the "PSFC Board"), which consists of five members of the SBOE, the Land Commissioner, and three appointed members who have substantial background and expertise in investments and asset management, with one member being appointed by the Land Commissioner and the other two appointed by the Governor with confirmation by the Senate.

The PSF's non-financial real assets, including land, mineral and royalty interests, and individual real estate holdings, are held by the GLO and managed by the SLB. The SLB is required to send PSF mineral and royalty revenues to the PSF Corporation for investment, less amounts specified by appropriation to be retained by the SLB.

The Texas Constitution provides that the Fund shall be managed though the exercise of the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion, and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital (the "Prudent Person Standard"). In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual endowment, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. For a detailed description of the PSFC Board's investment objectives, as well as a description of the PSFC's roles and responsibilities in managing and administering the fund, see the IPS (available on the PSF Corporation's website).

As described below, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to both (i) 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property, on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period.

By law, the Education Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Education Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The PSF Corporation has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties with respect to the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the SBOE but will not provide legal advice directly to the PSF Corporation.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment shifted administrative costs of the Fund from the ASF to the PSF, providing that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), stating that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

The Act requires that the Education Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual status report on the Guarantee Program (which is included in the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other financial statements of the State. Additionally, not less than once each year, the PSFC Board must submit an audit report to the Legislative Budget Board ("LBB") regarding the operations of the PSF Corporation. The PSF Corporation may contract with a certified public accountant or the State Auditor to conduct an independent audit of the operations of the PSF Corporation, but such authorization does not affect the State Auditor's authority to conduct an audit of the PSF Corporation in accordance with State laws.

With respect to the 2024-2025 State biennium, and for subsequent biennia, the PSF Corporation is required to submit a legislative appropriations request ("LAR") to the LBB and the Office of the Governor that details a request for appropriation of funds to enable the PSF Corporation to carry out its responsibilities for the investment management of the Fund. The requested funding, budget structure, and riders are sufficient to fully support all operations of the PSF Corporation in state fiscal years 2024 and 2025. As described therein, the LAR is designed to provide the PSF Corporation with the ability to operate as a stand-alone state entity in the State budget while retaining the flexibility to fulfill its fiduciary duty and provide oversight and transparency to the Legislature and Governor.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a "total-return-based" that provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the SBOE, taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding State fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." The definition of intergenerational equity that the SBOE has generally followed is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon PSF Corporation and TEA staff and external investment consultants, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of student enrollment State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

The Texas Constitution also provides authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the SLB or the PSF Corporation) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. The Texas Constitution limits the maximum transfer to the ASF to $600 million in each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

The following table shows amounts distributed to the ASF from the portions of the Fund administered by the SBOE (the "PSF(SBOE)"), the PSF Corporation (the "PSF(CORP)"), and the SLB (the "PSF(SLB)").

Annual Distributions to the Available School Fund[1]

Fiscal Year Ending	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023[2]
PSF(CORP) Distribution	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ 2,076
PSF(SBOE) Distribution	839	839	1,056	1,056	1,236	1,236	1,102	1,102	1,731	-
PSF(SLB) Distribution	0	0	0	0	0	300	600	600[3]	415	115
Per Student Distribution	175	173	215	212	247	306	347	341	432	440

[1] In millions of dollars. Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

[2] Reflects the first fiscal year in which distributions were made by the PSF Corporation.

[3] In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of $300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year

2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas.

In November 2022, the SBOE approved a $3.1 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2024-2025. In making its determination of the 2024-2025 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the SLB of $1.2 billion for the biennium.

Efforts to achieve the intergenerational equity objective, as described above, result in changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period. The following table sets forth the Distribution Rates announced by the SBOE in the fall of each even-numbered year to be applicable for the following biennium.

State Fiscal Biennium	2008-09	2010-11	2012-13	2014-15	2016-17	2018-19	2020-21	2022-23	2024-25
SBOE Distribution Rate[1]	3.5%	2.5%	4.2%	3.3%	3.5%	3.7%	2.974%	4.18%	3.32%[2]

[1] Includes only distributions made to the ASF by the SBOE; see the immediately preceding table for amounts of direct SLB distributions to the ASF. In addition, the SLB approved transfers of $600 million per year directly to the ASF for fiscal biennium 2024-25.

[2] The distribution rate approved by the SBOE for fiscal biennium 2024-25 was based on a number of assumptions, including a mid- to long-term expected return rate for the Fund of 6.35% and a rate of inflation measured by the consumer price index of 2.70% according to the policy adopted by the SBOE in June 2022.

PSF Corporation Strategic Asset Allocation

The PSFC Board sets the asset allocation policy for the Fund, including determining the available asset classes for investment and approving target percentages and ranges for allocation to each asset class, with the goal of delivering a long-term risk adjusted return through all economic and market environments. Effective January 1, 2023, the IPS includes a combined asset allocation for all Fund assets (consisting of assets transferred for management to the PSF Corporation from the SBOE and the SLB). The IPS provides that the Fund's investment objectives are as follows:

- Generate distributions for the benefit of public schools in Texas;
- Maintain the purchasing power of the Fund, after spending and inflation, in order to maintain intergenerational equity with respect to distributions from the Fund;
- Provide a maximum level of return consistent with prudent risk levels, while maintaining sufficient liquidity needed to support Fund obligations; and
- Maintain a AAA credit rating, as assigned by a nationally recognized securities rating organization.

The table below sets forth the current asset allocation of the Fund that was adopted February 2024 (which is subject to change from time to time):

Asset Class	Strategic Asset Allocation	Range	
		Min	Max
Cash	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Core Bonds	10.0%	5.0%	15.0%
High Yield	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Bank Loans	4.0%	0.0%	9.0%
Treasury Inflation Protected Securities	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Large Cap Equity	14.0%	9.0%	19.0%
Small/Mid-Cap Equity	6.0%	1.0%	11.0%
Non-US Developed Equity	7.0%	2.0%	12.0%
Absolute Return	3.0%	0.0%	8.0%
Real Estate	12.0%	7.0%	17.0%
Private Equity	20.0%	10.0%	30.0%
Private Credit	8.0%	3.0%	13.0%
Natural Resources	5.0%	0.0%	10.0%
Infrastructure	5.0%	0.0%	10.0%

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF for the fiscal years ending August 31, 2022 and 2023, as set forth in the Annual Report for the 2023 fiscal year. As of January 1, 2023, the assets of the PSF(SBOE) and the PSF (SLB) were generally combined (referred to herein as the PSF(CORP)) for investment management and accounting purposes.

Comparative Investment Schedule – PSF(CORP)

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2023 and 2022

ASSET CLASS	August 31, 2023	August 31, 2022	Amount of Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
EQUITY				
Domestic Small Cap	$ 2,975.1	$ 2,858.4	$ 116.7	4.1%
Domestic Large Cap	7,896.5	6,402.1	1,494.4	23.3%
Total Domestic Equity	10,871.6	9,260.5	1,611.1	17.4%
International Equity	7,945.5	7,197.9	747.6	10.4%
TOTAL EQUITY	18,817.1	16,458.4	2,358.7	14.3%
FIXED INCOME				
Domestic Fixed Income	5,563.7	5,867.5	(303.8)	-5.2%
U.S. Treasuries	937.5	1,140.2	(202.7)	-17.8%
High Yield Bonds	1,231.6	1,142.5	89.1	7.8%
Emerging Market Debt	869.7	1,190.9	(321.2)	-27.0%
TOTAL FIXED INCOME	8,602.5	9,341.1	(738.6)	-7.9%
ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS				
Absolute Return	3,175.8	2,932.3	243.5	8.3%
Real Estate	6,525.2	6,286.9	238.3	3.8%
Private Equity	8,400.7	7,933.1	467.6	5.9%
Emerging Manager Program	134.5	29.9	104.6	349.8%
Real Return	1,663.7	1,620.3	43.4	2.7%
Real Assets	4,712.1	4,341.3	370.8	8.5%
TOT ALT INVESTMENTS	24,612.0	23,143.8	1,468.2	6.3%
UNALLOCATED CASH	348.2	231.7	116.5	50.3%
TOTAL PSF(CORP) INVESTMENTS	$ 52,379.8	$ 49,175.0	$ 3,204.8	6.5%

Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

The table below sets forth the investments of the PSF(SLB) for the year ended August 31, 2023.

Investment Schedule - PSF(SLB)[1]

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2023

Investment Type	As of 8-31-23	
Investments in Real Assets		
Sovereign Lands	$ 276.14	
Discretionary Internal Investments	264.32	
Other Lands	167.97	
Minerals [(2), (3)]	5,435.62	[(6)]
Total Investments[(4)]	6,144.05	
Cash in State Treasury [(5)]	508.38	
Total Investments & Cash in State Treasury	$ 6,652.44	

[1]Unaudited figures from Table 5 in the FY 2023 Unaudited Annual Financial Report of the Texas General Land Office and Veterans Land Board.

[2] Historical Cost of investments at August 31, 2023 was: Sovereign Lands $838,776.71; Discretionary Internal Investments $129,728,504.04; Other Lands $38,241,863.70; and Minerals $13,437,063.73.

[3] Includes an estimated 1,000,000.00 acres in freshwater rivers.

[4] Includes an estimated 1,747,600.00 in excess acreage.

[5] Cash in State Treasury is managed by the Treasury Operations Division of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

[6] Future Net Revenues discounted at 10% and then adjusted for risk factors. A mineral reserve report is prepared annually by external third-party petroleum engineers.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the PSF Corporation from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the PSF Corporation made by internal investment staff and external consultants. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets and other capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may be affected by different levels of economic activity; decisions of political officeholders; significant adverse weather events; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity threats and events; changes in international trade policies or practices; application of the Prudent Person Standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and PSF operational limitations impacted by Texas law or legislative appropriation. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or regulations or the implementation of new accounting standards.

The School District Bond Guarantee Program

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Education Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Education Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Education Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Education Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Education Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Education Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules") limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings. The SDBGP Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. As noted, above, in connection with the Regulatory Recodification, the SDBGP Rules are now codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.6 and are available at https://tea.texas.gov/finance-and- grants/state-funding/facilities-funding-and-standards/bond-guarantee-program.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). As noted, above, in connection with the Regulatory Recodification, the CDBGP Rules are now codified at 19 TAC section 33.7 and are available at https://tea.texas.gov/finance-and-grants/state-funding/facilities-funding-and- standards/bond-guarantee-program.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Education Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

Pursuant to the CDBGP Rules, the Education Commissioner annually determines the ratio of charter district students to total public school students, for the 2024 fiscal year, the ratio is 7.69%. At February 26, 2024, there were 186 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 1,128 charter school campuses authorized under such charters, though as of such date, 212 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons; therefore, there are 916 charter school campuses actively serving students in Texas. Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, limits the number of charters that the Education Commissioner may grant to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Education Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Education Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed charter district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires a charter district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment and provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Education Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Education Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Education Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of $500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the Attorney General (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years;
(ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open- enrollment charter holder;
(iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Education Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under

the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open- enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program Capacity (the "CDBGP Capacity") is made available from the capacity of the Guarantee Program but is not reserved exclusively for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, changes in State or federal law or regulations related to the Guarantee Program limit, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Guarantee Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited to the lesser of that imposed by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and that imposed by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit", with the limit in effect at any given time being the "Capacity Limit"). From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 after the IRS updated regulations relating to the PSF and similar funds.

Prior to 2007, various legislation was enacted modifying the calculation of the State Capacity limit; however, in 2007, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted, providing for increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provided that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. Additionally, on May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the SDBGP Rules, and increased the State Capacity Limit to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF.

Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Education Commissioner will estimate the available capacity of the PSF each month and may increase or reduce the State Capacity Limit multiplier to prudently manage fund capacity and maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but also provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Education Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds" below.

Since September 2015, the SBOE has periodically voted to change the capacity multiplier as shown in the following table.

Changes in SBOE-determined multiplier for State Capacity Limit

Date	Multiplier
Prior to May 2010	2.50
May 2010	3.00
September 2015	3.25
February 2017	3.50
September 2017	3.75
February 2018 (current)	3.50

Since December 16, 2009, the IRS Limit was a static limit set at 500% of the total cost value of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009; however, on May 10, 2023, the IRS released Notice 2023-39 (the "IRS Notice"), stating that the IRS would issue regulations amending the existing regulations to amend the calculation of the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost value of assets held by the PSF as of the date of sale of new bonds, effective as of May 10, 2023.

The IRS Notice changed the IRS Limit from a static limit to a dynamic limit for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets, multiplied by five. As of December 31, 2023 the cost value of the Guarantee Program was $44,034,322,531 (unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of $220,171,612,655 in principal amount of guaranteed bonds outstanding.

As of December 31, 2023, the estimated State Capacity Limit is $154,120,128,859, which is lower than the IRS Limit, making the State Capacity Limit the current Capacity Limit for the Fund.

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective March 1, 2023, the Act provides that the SBOE may establish a percentage of the Capacity Limit to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds (the "Capacity Reserve"). The SDBGP Rules provide for a maximum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased or decreased by a majority vote of the SBOE based on changes in the cost value, asset allocation, and risk in the portfolio, or may be increased or decreased by the Education Commissioner as necessary to prudently manage fund capacity and preserve the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program (subject to ratification or rejection by the SBOE at the next meeting for which an item can be posted). The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional reserve of CDBGP Capacity determined by calculating an equal percentage as established by the SBOE for the Capacity Reserve, applied to the CDBGP Capacity. Effective March 1, 2023, the Capacity Reserve is 0.25%. The Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the PSF Corporation's web site at https://texaspsf.org/monthly-disclosures/, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including Fund investment performance, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or significant changes in distributions to the ASF. The issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations resulted in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

No representation is made as to how the capacity will remain available, and the capacity of the Guarantee Program is subject to change due to a number of factors, including changes in bond issuance volume throughout the State and some bonds receiving guarantee approvals may not close. If the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the State Capacity Limit, the SBOE or Education Commissioner may increase the State Capacity Limit multiplier as discussed above.

2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. SB 1480 amended the Act to modify how the CDBGP Capacity is established effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby increasing the CDBGP Capacity.

The percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 7.69% in February 2024. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provided that the Education Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Education Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Education Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules also require the Education Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and financial status for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. At January 31, 2024, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained $97,636,048, which represented approximately 2.32% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. The Reserve Fund is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF Corporation staff.

Charter District Risk Factors

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. Additionally, the amount of State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district, and may be affected by the State's economic performance and other budgetary considerations and various political considerations.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides $60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

As a general rule, the operation of a charter school involves fewer State requirements and regulations for charter holders as compared to other public schools, but the maintenance of a State- granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and regulations, which are monitored by TEA. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school. Charter holders are governed by a private board of directors, as compared to the elected boards of trustees that govern school districts.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act established the Charter District Reserve Fund, to serve as a reimbursement resource for the PSF.

Infectious Disease Outbreak

Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020, TEA and TEA investment management for the PSF have continued to operate and function pursuant to the TEA continuity of operations plan developed as mandated in accordance with Texas Labor Code Section 412.054. That plan was designed to ensure performance of the Agency's essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of, among other emergencies, a pandemic event.

Circumstances regarding the COVID-19 pandemic continue to evolve; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, https://gov.texas.gov/, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and- guidance.

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. However, through the end of January 2024, no school district or charter district had failed to perform with respect to making required payments on their guaranteed bonds. Information regarding the respective financial operations of the issuer of bonds guaranteed, or to be guaranteed, by the PSF is provided by such issuers in their respective bond offering documents and the TEA takes no responsibility for the respective information, as it is provided by the respective issuers.

Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program

Moody's Investors Service, Inc., S&P Global Ratings, and Fitch Ratings, Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See the applicable rating section within the offering document to which this is attached for information regarding a district's underlying rating and the enhanced rating applied to a given series of bonds.

Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

Permanent School Fund Valuations

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value(1)	Market Value(1)
2019	$35,288,344,219	$46,464,447,981
2020	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745
2021	38,699,895,545	55,582,252,097
2022	42,511,350,050	56,754,515,757
2023(2)	43,915,792,841	59,020,536,667

(1) SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the current, unaudited values for PSF investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB are used. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the

PSF Corporation by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF Corporation on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

(2) At August 31, 2023, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and discretionary internal investments, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately $13.4 million, $168.8 million, and $708.4 million, respectively, and market values of approximately $5,435.6 million, $678.4 million, and $508.4 million, respectively.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds

At 8/31	Principal Amount[1]
2019	$84,397,900,203
2020	90,336,680,245
2021	95,259,161,922
2022	103,239,495,929
2023	115,730,826,682[2]

(1) Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

(2) At August 31, 2023 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was $178,520,723,868, of which $62,789,897,186 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2023, there were $115,730,826,682 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the State Capacity Limit of $154,120,128,859 (the State Capacity Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of December 31, 2023, 7.36% of the Guarantee Program's capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of December 31, 2023, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 76.36% of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the State Capacity Limit). December 31, 2023 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category[1]

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	School District Bonds No. of Issues	School District Bonds Principal Amount ($)	Charter District Bonds No. of Issues	Charter District Bonds Principal Amount ($)	Totals No. of Issues	Totals Principal Amount ($)
2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203
2020	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245
2021	3,346	91,951,175,922	83	3,307,986,000	3,429	95,259,161,922
2022	3,348	99,528,099,929	94	3,711,396,000	3,442	103,239,495,929
2023[2]	3,339	111,647,914,682	102	4,082,912,000	3,441	115,730,826,682

(1) Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

(2) At December 31, 2023 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were $117,374,697,034 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,369 school district issues, aggregating $113,174,765,034 in principal amount and 105 charter district issues, aggregating $4,199,932,000 in principal amount. At December 31, 2023 the projected guarantee capacity available was $26,935,589,587(based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2023

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2023, including the Message from the Chief Executive Officer of the Fund, the Management's Discussion and Analysis, and other schedules contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the PSFC Board are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(CORP). The Fund's non-financial real assets are managed by the SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets.

At the end of fiscal year 2023, the PSF(CORP) net position was $52.3 billion. During the year, the PSF(CORP) continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the investment mix to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(CORP) is invested in global markets and liquid assets experience volatility commensurate with the related indices. The PSF(CORP) is broadly diversified and benefits from the cost structure of its investment program. Changes continue to be researched, crafted, and implemented to make the cost structure more effective and efficient. The PSF(CORP) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten- year periods ending August 31, 2023, net of fees, were 6.14%, 6.19%, and 6.78%, respectively (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). See "Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(CORP)" for the PSF(CORP) holdings as of August 31, 2023.

Beginning January 1, 2023, Texas PSF transitioned into the PSF Corporation combining all PSF financial investment assets under the singular management of the PSF Corporation. The new structure of the PSF Corporation updated the strategic asset allocation among public equities, fixed income, and alternative assets, as discussed herein. Alternative assets now include absolute return, private equity, real estate, natural resources, infrastructure, and real return (TIPS and commodities). The inauguration of the PSF Corporation as a discretely presented component unit of the State of Texas for fiscal year 2023 required a change in the basis of accounting to full accrual. For a description of the full accrual basis of accounting and more information about performance, including comparisons to established benchmarks for certain periods, please see the 2023 Annual Report which is included by reference herein.

PSF Returns Fiscal Year Ended 8-31-2023[1]

Portfolio	Return	Benchmark Return[2]
Total PSF(CORP) Portfolio	6.14	4.38
Domestic Large Cap Equities	16.09	15.94
Domestic Small/Mid Cap Equities	9.31	9.14
International Equities	12.38	11.89
Emerging Market Equity	2.48	1.25
Fixed Income	(1.30)	(1.19)
U.S. Treasuries	(9.21)	(9.69)
Absolute Return	7.59	3.58
Real Estate	(1.96)	(3.13)
Private Equity	4.55	0.20
Real Return	(5.51)	(5.88)
Emerging Market Debt	12.68	11.34
High Yield	7.80	7.19
Emerging Manager Program	33.35	0.97
Natural Resources	5.70	3.67
Infrastructure	14.22	3.67

[1] Time weighted rates of return adjusted for cash flows for the PSF(CORP) investment assets. Does not include SLB managed real estate or real assets. Returns are net of fees. Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.
[2] Benchmarks are as set forth in the Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

The SLB is responsible for the investment of money in the Real Estate Special Fund Account (RESFA) of the PSF (also referred to herein as the PSF(SLB)). Pursuant to applicable law, money in the PSF(SLB) may be invested in land, interest in real estate, mineral and royalty interest, and real property holdings. For more information regarding the investments of the PSF(SLB), please see the 2023 Unaudited Annual Financial Report of the Texas General Land Office and Veterans Land Board.

The Fund directly supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. In fiscal year 2023, $2.1 billion was distributed to the ASF, $345 million of which was distributed by the PSF(CORP) on behalf of the SLB.

Other Events and Disclosures

State ethics laws govern the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. The SBOE code of ethics provides ethical standards for SBOE members, the Education Commissioner, TEA staff, and persons who provide services to the SBOE relating to the Fund. The PSF Corporation developed its own ethics policy that provides basic ethical principles, guidelines, and standards of conduct relating to the management and investment of the Fund in accordance with the requirements of §43.058 of the Texas Education Code, as amended. The SBOE code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.4 et seq. and is available on the TEA web site at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf. The PSF Corporation's ethics policy is posted to the PSF Corporation's website at texaspsf.org.

In addition, the SLB and GLO have established processes and controls over the administration of real estate transactions and are subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for Fund assets it manages.

As of August 31, 2023, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking

The Regulatory Recodification included the codification of the TEA's undertaking pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 (the "TEA Undertaking") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. As of March 1, 2023, the TEA Undertaking is codified at 19 TAC 33.8, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is available at available at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf.

Through the codification of the TEA Undertaking and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the TEA has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders, and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Undertaking obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Undertaking pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA Undertaking, the TEA is obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077 or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

Annual Reports

The PSF Corporation, on behalf of the TEA, and the TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this offering document under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The PSF Corporation will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA and the PSF Corporation may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. In the event audits are not available by the filing deadline, unaudited financial statements will be provided by such deadline, and audited financial statements will be provided when available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund are required to be prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is composed of two primary segments: the financial assets (PSF(CORP)) managed by PSF Corporation, and the non-financial assets (PSF(SLB)) managed by the SLB. Each of these segments is reported separately und different bases of accounting.

The PSF Corporation classified as a proprietary endowment fund and reported by the State of Texas as a discretely presented component unit and accounted for on an economic resources measurement focus and the full accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the full accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized in the period they are earned or when the PSF Corporation has a right to receive them. Expenses are recognized in the period they are incurred, and the subsequent amortization of any deferred outflows. Additionally, costs related to capital assets are capitalized and subsequently depreciated over the useful life of the assets. Both current and long-term assets and liabilities are presented in the statement of net position.

The SLB manages the Fund's non-financial assets (PSF(SLB)), is classified as a governmental permanent fund and accounted for using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, amounts are recognized as revenues in the period in which they are available to finance expenditures of the current period and are measurable. Amounts are considered measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized in the period in which the related liability is incurred, if measurable.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA and the PSF Corporation must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

Event Notices

The TEA and the PSF Corporation will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA or the PSF Corporation will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes of the Guarantee Program; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption, or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA or the PSF Corporation will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA or the PSF Corporation to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

Availability of Information

The TEA and the PSF Corporation have agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The TEA and the PSF Corporation have agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA and the PSF Corporation have not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA and the PSF Corporation make no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell bonds at any future date. The TEA and the PSF Corporation disclaim any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA and the PSF Corporation to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial information and operating data concerning such entity and events notices relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in this offering document.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA or the PSF Corporation from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA or the PSF Corporation, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA or the PSF Corporation (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA or the PSF Corporation may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

Except as stated below, during the last five years, the TEA and the PSF Corporation have not failed to substantially comply with their previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12. On April 28, 2022, TEA became aware that it had not timely filed its 2021 Annual Report with EMMA due to an administrative oversight. TEA took corrective action and filed the

2021 Annual Report with EMMA on April 28, 2022, followed by a notice of late filing made with EMMA on April 29, 2022. TEA notes that the 2021 Annual Report was timely filed on the TEA website by the required filing date and that website posting has been incorporated by reference into TEA's Bond Guarantee Program disclosures that are included in school district and charter district offering documents.

SEC Exemptive Relief

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than $10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

(this page intentionally left blank)

Financial Advisory Services
Provided By:

SAMCO Capital